



GB

Haavisto Kirsi
Bajnóczi Beatrix

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből

SZÓBELI NYELVVIZSGÁRA KÉSZÜLŐKNEK



KÉRDÉSEK ÉS VÁLASZOK
ANGOL NYELVBŐL

MAXIM KIADÓ • SZEGED 2003

KÉRDÉSEK ÉS VÁLASZOK ANGOL NYELVBŐL

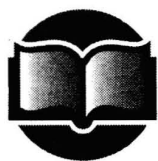
Szerzők:

HAAVISTO KIRSI

BAJNÓCZI BEATRIX

Lektor:

DONALD W. PECKHAM



Kiadja: Maxim Könyvkiadó, 6726 Szeged, Fürj u. 92/B.

Tel.: (62) 548-444, Fax: (62) 548-443

Felelős kiadó: Puskás Norbert

Műszaki szerkesztő: Szekretár Attila

Készült a Generál Print Nyomda Kft.-ben.

Minden jog fenntartva, beleértve a sokszorosítást, a mű bővített, illetve rövidített változata kiadásának jogát is. A kiadó írásbeli engedélye nélkül sem a teljes mű, sem annak része semmilyen formában nem sokszorosítható.

ISBN 963-86130-5-X

© Maxim Kiadó, Szeged

Előszó

Könyvünk fő célja, hogy segítséget nyújtson mind az egynyelvű, mind a kétnyelvű nyelvvizsgák szóbeli részére készülőknek, és természetesen az érettségizőknek, valamint felvételizőknek is. A kiadványt haszonnal forgathatják a vizsgákra felkészítő tanárok és azok is, akik szeretnék felfrissíteni és bővíteni szókincsüket a kor igényeinek megfelelően. Igyekeztünk olyan felkészítő anyagot összeállítani, amely nemcsak hasznos, hanem élvezetes is. Összegyűjtöttük a nyelvvizsgákon előforduló húsz leggyakoribb témakört, az egészen általánostól a kicsit specifikusabbig, és kérdés–felelet formájában dolgoztuk fel őket. Minden fejezetet egy olyan szöveg zár, mely az adott témával kapcsolatos alapvető, de legfrissebb és leggyakrabban használt szavakat és kifejezéseket is tartalmazza. A fejezetek tetszés szerinti sorrendben dolgozhatók fel. A kérdések igen változatosak, meglehetősen egyszerűek és elgondolkodtatóbbak egyaránt megtalálhatók közöttük, így a könyv valamennyi vizsgaszinten (alap-, közép- és felsőfokon egyaránt) megfelelő segítséget nyújt az alapos és eredményes felkészüléshez. Mintaválaszainkban a beszélt nyelvre jellemző kifejezésmódot próbáltuk szemléltetni.

Sok sikert kívánnak a

Szerzők



1. Family and Friends

1. What is the average family like in Hungary?
2. What is your own family like?
3. In what ways do you take after the members of your family in appearance and character?
4. How about household pets? Have you got one?
5. Who looks after the pets in your family?
6. Do your grandparents live with you?
7. Do you live at home?
8. Do you get on well with your family?
9. Do you spend a lot of time with your family?
10. What sort of things do you do together?
11. Has your relationship with your parents and other members of your family changed as you have grown older?
12. Do you have a lot of relatives?
13. What is meant by close and distant relations?
14. Do you think that large families are happy families?
15. Is family life today more pleasant than a hundred years ago?
16. What do you think might be the effects of technology on family life?
17. What factors are important in deciding when to leave home?
18. At what age do young people usually leave home in Hungary?
19. Do you approve of couples living together and even having children without getting married?
20. What is the ideal age to start a family?
21. How much freedom is given to you to make your own decisions?
22. What do you most like and dislike about family life these days?
23. What is your opinion of early marriages?
24. What is your opinion of arranged marriages?
25. How do you imagine your future family? Would you like just one child or more?
26. How can parents prepare their child for the arrival of a baby?
27. How much freedom do you think children should have in the choice of friends, hobbies and careers?
28. Does an only child miss a lot of things?
29. Do you think family planning makes any sense?
30. Why do you think more and more marriages break up?
31. Is the generation gap bigger today than before?
32. Do you have a lot of friends?
33. What do you usually do together?
34. How do you choose your friends?
35. What is your best friend like?
36. What inner qualities do you consider to be essential ones?
37. Do you have friends abroad?
38. How do you keep in contact?
39. Have you ever visited your friend abroad?
40. In what ways do you think young people are different in different countries?



1. In most families there are two children, a mother, and a father. Of course, it's difficult to tell because there are families with more than two children and many couples get divorced and the children usually stay with the mother. In some families there are three generations living together. This means that one or both the grandparents live with the family too, and they help with the housework and they also look after the children while the parents are at work.
2. I have a relatively large family: my parents, a younger sister and an elder brother, and my grandmother. She moved to our house after the death of my grandfather three years ago. My father is 44 years old. He is a tall man with curly brown hair and a moustache. He works as a corporate lawyer for a big international company. Although he's very busy, he has several hobbies. He does woodwork, plays tennis regularly, and sometimes goes hunting, and he always finds time to be with us as well. My mother is an elegant slender woman. She has big blue eyes, and she has her hair dyed red. She is a nursery school teacher, and on every second day she teaches aerobics for women. Her hobby is knitting and embroidery, and she took up patchwork about a year ago. My grandmother is at home and helps her with the housework. She's an excellent cook and she always prepares our favourite dishes. My younger sister is 8 years old and goes to a nearby primary school. She takes after my mother in both her appearance and character. She's kind and intelligent and likes going to school very much because she has lots of friends there. She goes to piano lessons twice a week, and she's good at swimming too. My elder brother is a university student. He studies engineering in the capital where he rents a flat near the university with two of his friends. I miss him very much because I can discuss everything with him. He comes home almost every weekend and we go to the gym together. As we both are great movie fans, we go to the cinema nearly every Saturday evening. We have a dog, a golden retriever, and we go for long walks on the riverbank or in the forest near the town.
3. Most people say that I'm just like my mother. We both have big brown eyes, brown hair and similar features. We are both interested in arts, so we often go to exhibitions and concerts together. We never miss a performance of the local ballet group.
4. No, we haven't got any pets because we live in a flat, and I agree with my parents who say that keeping a dog or a cat in a flat is not good either for the pet or for the family. But my parents promised to buy me a hamster for my birthday. Our neighbour has two budgerigars and I look after them when she is on holiday.
5. We have a dog, a cat, a tortoise, and some fish in the aquarium in the living room. I and my brother look after all the pets and sometimes my father takes the dog for a walk to the park. I give the dog dogfood and some hot dogs or meat in the evenings. The cat is fed by my brother, who gives it catfood and some milk. The tortoise likes fresh lettuce the most. We clean the aquarium every month and feed the fish in the mornings. A vet comes to see the pets once a year. He vaccinates the dog and the cat and prescribes some vitamins if necessary. When we are on holiday, either our neighbours or my grandparents look after the pets.

Family and friends



6. Yes, we live together in a big house. My grandparents live downstairs and we live upstairs. We usually get together on Sundays when my grandmother cooks lunch for the whole family, including my cousins and their parents. Of course, we meet my grandparents on other days too, but we don't spend much time together.
7. Yes, but as I'm a student, I stay at a hostel during the school year. I can go home only every second weekend because the university is very far from my hometown.
8. Yes, we always discuss our problems and the good things that have happened to us. We share all the housework, we plan what to do around the house, we go to do the shopping together at weekends, and we also plan together where to go and what to do during the holidays.
9. Yes, we try to, although everybody is rather busy in my family. We often go to the hills at weekends. Apart from hiking, we visit small villages there and try traditional dishes. In summer we either rent a small house to stay in or put up our tent. When the weather is cold, we stay at pensions. We like going on cycling tours as well, although it can be tiring in the hills. We have already been abroad by camper. Sometimes we go to water polo matches with my father who used to play in the national team.
10. We have season tickets to the theatre every year, and we often go to the performances of the open-air theatre too. We have a lot of friends, and we often barbecue together in our backyard. My father is very good at cooking excellent steaks, and my mother prepares delicious salads and dressings. In the evening we often play cards or backgammon.
11. Yes, of course, we talk about more serious issues, and I'm involved in all kinds of decisions concerning my family. I don't have to be told what responsibilities I have to take in the family as I do things on my own initiative.
12. Yes, I have two aunts and three uncles. One of my aunts lives quite close to us, so we often come together to have lunch or dinner, and I go to the cinema with my cousins almost every week. My other aunt lives in the States and, unfortunately, I haven't met her yet. We often write to each other, and I even chat with her on the Internet. Maybe she will come and see us next summer. Two of my uncles live in the capital and I usually spend at least a week with either of them during my holidays. As they are quite busy, they come to see us only when there's a big family celebration. I don't know much about my third uncle who lives in a small village with his family.
13. Close relatives are your grandparents, your uncles and aunts and their families. Your distant relatives are, for example, your grandparents' brothers and sisters and their families.
14. I don't think that happiness depends on the size of the family. I know a divorced woman who lives alone with her child and they are very happy together. I also know a family with five children who never spend any time together. Two of the children have already moved away from home and they hardly ever visit their parents.



15. I think it's difficult to compare because life has changed so much. My great grandparents spent the evenings together chatting or playing cards. Nowadays, instead of chatting, people watch TV or a video or spend hours sitting in front of the computer screen. Though people probably have more free time, the interests of different generations are so divergent that they rarely have common activities. These days it's more frequent and easier to keep contact by phone than come together.
16. Modern technology makes life easier in several respects. For example, nowadays you don't have to spend hours doing the laundry because you only start the washing machine and hang the clothes up to dry, so you have time to play with your children. On the other hand, you want to do as many things as possible during a day, and before you notice, it's time to go to bed or you are so tired that all you can do is sit down to watch TV. The requirements at schools are so demanding, partly due to information technology, that students study long hours, and their parents are asleep when they finish, so the family has no time to discuss anything.
17. Young people usually leave their homes when they get married, or when they start to work or study after secondary school.
18. Those young people who continue their studies at a college or university far from home have to move somewhere near the institution. It doesn't really mean leaving home because they are at home during the breaks and at most weekends. There are people who start to work after secondary school, and they move from home only when they can afford either to buy or rent a flat.
19. In my opinion, whether the couple is married or not doesn't make life happier or more unhappy in the family. It's true that getting married means a kind of a commitment, but that's not enough in itself. In other Western cultures there are more couples living together without any official documents than in Hungary, though the number of cohabitants is increasing in this country too. Everywhere there are happy and unhappy married couples, as well as unmarried ones.
20. It depends on many things, for example, whether the couple have jobs or study, and whether they have a place to stay.
21. As I don't live with my parents, I'm practically independent. Although we discuss everything together because I'm interested in their opinions and advice, I make the final decisions myself. When I was hesitating between two jobs, I had long discussions with my parents about their advantages and disadvantages, which helped me a lot.
22. It's good that there are several activities that we can do together with my family, but, unfortunately, everybody is too busy most of the time. We like hiking very much, and though we may plan to spend the weekend together in the hills, it often turns out that one of us is not free.

Family and friends

23. It depends on the circumstances and the personalities of the couple. I know people who got married in their early twenties and are still happy together after thirty years. Others may divorce a year after their marriage or stay together even though they can't stand each other.
24. Arranged marriages are characteristic mainly for certain countries outside Europe. I think the couple, not the parents, should decide whether they will live together. I can't imagine marrying somebody who I see for the first time at the wedding ceremony.
25. I'm dreaming of having a happy family with three children. My wife would look after me, the children and the house. She would also have a part-time job in order to have a career outside home and to see other people besides the family. I would have a good job, so I could afford to take my family to interesting places. At weekends we would go on short trips, and we would spend the holidays abroad. I would like three children because I'm an only child and have always been envious of my friends who have brothers and sisters.
26. The parents should talk about what life will be like when the baby arrives. They should give the child responsibilities concerning the housework and the baby. They should spend as much time as possible with the child both before and after the birth of the baby.
27. I think children should be allowed to choose their friends and hobbies but, of course, I, as a parent, wouldn't like my children to do anything dangerous. I would like them to have lots of friends, but these mates shouldn't distract them from studying. I would try to make them understand that their whole future life depends on how well they do at school. I would help them to choose a career that they are interested in, and I wouldn't force them to study anything that they don't want to.
28. In my opinion, they are more often alone, especially if they don't have many friends. Also there are things that they won't be able to discuss with their parents. Brothers and sisters help each other with everything, and it's also said that it's much easier to make friends if you are used to having brothers or sisters around you.
29. I think it's important because having a family means responsibilities. You have to be able to provide for the children, and you also need a lot of time. You can't do what you want, but have to consider the needs of your family first.
30. People seem to have no time for each other and our lifestyle is getting more and more hectic. Because of the stress at work and the constant fear of becoming redundant, people are impatient and on edge most of the time.
31. I don't think the gap is wider or narrower, the main difference is that the relationship is more informal. People belonging to different generations are more relaxed and friendly and don't follow strict rules of such behaviour as before.





32. Yes, I meet five of my closest friends almost every day. One of them lives next door, two are my classmates and two are my former classmates from primary school.
33. As we are all basketball fans, we regularly go to matches and play streetball when the weather is good. We are also interested in good films, mainly action films, and go to the Plaza cinema every weekend. Before or after the film, we spend some time in the pub and play darts or billiards.
34. I have several hobbies, for example, model building, and I spend some afternoons in a club where I meet other model builders. If it turns out that we share some views on different subjects, we also meet outside the club. I have some old friends as well. We come together regularly in a nearby café, where we take our new friends too.
35. My best friend is a tall and slender girl. She has short dark brown wavy hair, and she sometimes decorates it with blonde or red streaks. Her eyes are brown, and she has long eyelashes. She has a straight nose and full lips. She wears make-up for certain occasions and uses eye shadow, mascara and lipstick or lip gloss. Her legs are long, so she likes wearing miniskirts and high-heeled shoes. She often wears jewellery, especially necklaces and bracelets.
36. For me the most important inner qualities are honesty and reliability. My best friend is open-minded and energetic, and he has a good sense of humour. I can't stand people who are conceited and condescending. People who are sugary and try to please everyone are even worse.
37. Yes, when I spent a month in Scotland, I made some friends. I stayed with a nice family who took me to several places, so I got to know many people.
38. We keep in contact either by e-mail or letters, and occasionally even chat on the Internet.
39. No, not yet. He stayed with us this summer, and I plan to visit him in winter. He lives in Switzerland, so I'm looking forward to skiing there.
40. It depends on the country. I think that in Western Europe young people have more freedom in making decisions and are also financially more independent. As they have more money, they have different freetime activities, they can travel more and can afford fashionable clothes. It's not unusual for a young person there to have a car.

Family and friends



parents	szülők	to get married	összeházasodik
grandparents	nagyszülők	marriage	házasság
brother	fiútestvér	wedding	esküvő
elder brother/ younger brother	báty, öccs	wedding ceremony	esküvői szertartás
sister	lánytestvér	wedding reception	lakodalmom
elder sister/ younger sister	nővér, húg	honeymoon	nászút
son	fia vkinek	marriage portion/dowry	hozomány
daughter	lánya vkinek	marriage certificate	házassági anyakönyvi kivonat
close relative	közeli rokon	divorced	elvált
distant relative	távoli rokon	to divorce sy	elválík vkitől
aunt	nagynéni	to get divorced	elválík
uncle	nagybácsi	divorce	válás
nephew	unokaöccs	bachelor	agglegény
niece	unokahúg	spinster	vénlány
cousin	unokatestvér	married couple	házaspár
father-in-law	após	henpecked husband	papucsférj
mother-in-law	anyós	widow	özvegy (nő)
son-in-law	vej	widower	özvegy (férfi)
daughter-in-law	meny	grass widow	szalmaözvegy
brother-in-law	sógor	to bring, brought, brought up	felnevel vkit
sister-in-law	sógornő	family background	családi háttér
in-laws	házastárs rokonai	ancestor	ős, előd
degree of relationship	rokonsági fok	descendant	utód, leszármazott
godfather	keresztapa	to be expecting (a baby)	gyermeket vár
godmother	keresztanya	pregnant/expectant	terhes, várandós
single	egyedülálló	to be born	megszületik
to be engaged to	jegyben jár vkivel	to have a baby/ to give birth to	szül, megszül
engagement	eljegyzés	birth	születés
to propose	megkéri a kezét	birth certificate	születési anyakönyvi kivonat
proposal	leánykérés	baby/infant child	csecsemő
marriage of convenience	érdekházasság	cradle	bölcső
engagement ring	jegygyűrű	toddler	totyogó gyerek
to break off an engagement	felbontja az eljegyzést	teenager	kamasz
fiancé	vőlegény	adolescent	serdülő
bridegroom	vőlegény (az esküvőn)	adult/grown-up	felőtt
fiancée	menyasszony	middle-aged	középkorú
bride	menyasszony (az esküvőn)	elderly	idős
bridesmaid	menyasszony tanúja	step-parents	mostoha-szülők
best man	vőlegény tanúja	foster parents	nevelő szülők
witness	tanú	to adopt	örökbe fogad
registrar	anyakönyvvezető	orphan	árva
registry office	anyakönyvi hivatal	guardian	gyám
married	házas	children's home/ orphanage	gyermekotthon
to be married to	vki házastársa	an only child	egyedüli gyerek
to marry sy	házasságot köt vkivel	childless	gyermektelen

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



twins/triplets/quads	ikrek/hármas ikrek/négyes ikrek	wig	paróka
to take after sy christening	hasonlít vkire keresztelő	toupee	kis paróka fejtetőn
at the age of éves korban	build	testalkat
a child of korú/éves gyerek	overweight	túlsúlyos
to grow,grew, grown up	fel nő	plump	dundi
to die	meghal	double chin	toka
dead	halott	cleft chin	bevágott áll
death	halál	muscular	izmos
will	végrendelet	thin	sovány
to inherit	örököl	slender	karcsú
cemetery	temető	to be of average/ medium height	átlagos magasságú/ középmagas
coffin	koporsó	short/tall	alacsony/magas
wreath	koszorú	freckled	szeplős
to mourn	gyászol	wrinkled	ráncos
to bury	eltemet	spot	anyajegy, folt
burial	temetés	personal qualities	belső tulajdonságok
grave	sír (fn.)	manner	modor
the bereaved family	a gyászoló család	good-/bad-mannered	jó-/rosszmodorú
tomb	sírkő	brave	bátor
acquaintance	ismerős (fn.)	cheeky	szemtelen
friendship	barátság	clever	okos
family planning	családtervezés	conceited	beképzelt
birth control	születésszabályozás	condescending	lekezelő
maternity	anyaság	confident	magabiztos
maternity allowance	anyasági segély	creative	kreatív
family allowance	családi pótlék	emotional	érzelmes
appearance	megjelenés	energetic	energikus
tanned	napbarnított	flexible	rugalmas
complexion	arcszín	forgetful	feledékeny
thin/full lips	keskeny/telt ajkak	frank/sincere	őszinte
crooked/pointed/ turned-up/snub nose	kampós/hegyes/ turcsi/pisze orr	honest	becsületes
eyebrows	szemöldök	imaginative	élénk képzeletű, ötletes
eyelashes	szempilla	impulsive	lobbanékony
moustache	bajusz	indecisive	határozatlan
beard	szakáll	mature	érett
sideburns	pajesz	modest	szerény
stubble	borosta	moody	szeszélyes
goatee	kecskeszakáll	nosy/curious	kíváncsi
straight/curly/wavy/ dyed/permed	egyenes/göndör/hullá- mos/festett/dauerolt	patient	türelmes
hair	haj	obstinate	makacs
bald	kopasz	open-minded	elfogulatlan
shoulder-length	vállig érő	permissive	engedékeny
pony tail	lófarok	proud	büszke
pig tails	varkocs	quick-tempered	lobbanékony
bun	konty	rational/sensible	racióális/ésszerű
part	elválasztás	reliable	megbízható
dreadlocks	raszta haj	reserved	tartózkodó
		self-conscious	magabiztos
		selfish	önző

Family and friends

sensitive	érzékeny
shy	félnk
sociable	társaságkedvelő
stubborn	makacs
sugary	negédes
superficial	felületes
touchy	érzékeny, sértődékeny
wilful	akaratos
witty	eszes, szellemes
to have a good sense of humour	jó humorérzéke van
responsibility	felelősség
to consider	figyelembe vesz





2. Education. Learning languages.

1. What schools have you attended?
2. What subjects are/were you good/bad at?
3. Are you gifted in something?
4. Are you specialising in any subject?
5. What are arts and science subjects?
6. How is your progress at school assessed?
7. How are parents informed about the progress of their children?
8. What happens if somebody fails a subject?
9. Are exams really necessary?
10. What happens if somebody misses a class?
11. What are your relations like to your form teacher/classmates?
12. Do you take part in afternoon classes?
13. What foreign languages are taught at your school?
14. What is your school like?
15. What is the gym like in your school?
16. Does your school have a choir?
17. Does your school have a drama group?
18. Does your school have a school magazine?
19. Does your school organise school trips?
20. Do you go on trips with your class?
21. Who decides about the trips?
22. Does your school have contacts with schools abroad?
23. Does your school have a homepage?
24. Does your school offer special courses?
25. Does your school prepare you for a particular profession?
26. Do you wear uniforms at school?
27. What do you keep in your school bag?
28. What events do you celebrate at school?
29. Do you idolise any of your teachers?
30. Do you think teachers should set an example for students?
31. Is it possible to study without a teacher?
32. Are all the subjects taught at school equally important?
33. At what age do children start school in Hungary?
34. When do children start school in England and the U.S.A?
35. Is pre-school compulsory?
36. What private and state institutions are there for children under school age?
37. Are there private primary schools in Hungary?
38. What kinds of schools can students choose after primary school in Hungary?
39. What is tertiary education like in Hungary?
40. How would you change the educational system in Hungary?
41. How large proportion of the population attends higher education in Hungary?
42. What are the most popular fields of study in higher education?
43. What is your opinion about entrance exams?

Education. Learning languages.



44. How can students finance their studies?
45. Where can students find accommodation if they do not attend a school or a university in their hometown?
46. What is your opinion about private education?
47. What is the education system like in England?
48. What is the education system like in the United States?
49. What kinds of exams can students take in Hungary?
50. What kinds of possibilities are there for further studies after finishing a university?
51. What is your opinion about spending a school year abroad?
52. What do you think of colleges and universities which offer you easy admittance for a tuition fee?
53. What is the difference between a full-time and a correspondence student?
54. What is distance learning, and is it effective?
55. Should schools provide afternoon programmes for their students?
56. What do you think about physical education?
57. What facilities should a library offer for students?
58. Are you satisfied with the libraries in your town?
59. What makes good students?
60. What are good teachers like?
61. What can you find in a well-equipped classroom?
62. How do people learn languages in Hungary?
63. Where do you study English?
64. How did you prepare for the language exam?
65. Why is it important to take a language exam?
66. Is language learning different from learning other subjects?
67. Is learning a foreign language important?
68. Where can you practise the languages you know?
69. How can you improve your vocabulary?
70. When is it important to use a dictionary?
71. What could be the problems of machine translation?
72. Is it more important to be able to speak or write in English?
73. What is slang?
74. What is a language laboratory used for?
75. Why have you chosen to learn English?
76. Why is English said to be a world language?
77. Is it possible to learn a foreign language without spending some time in a country where the language is spoken?
78. Which language learning method do you consider the most successful one for you?
79. How important is knowing the grammar of a foreign language?
80. Can watching TV help to learn a language?



1. After creche, I went to nursery school, which I liked very much because I could play with a lot of children and there was lots of interesting playground equipment. My favourites were the jungle gym, swings and sandpit. We had lovely nursery school teachers, who prepared us for the school brilliantly. At the age of six I started primary school. I attended only the junior section in my hometown as, when I was eleven, my parents got divorced and I moved to another town with my mother and sister. In the senior section I had a wonderful chemistry teacher. Her classes were so fascinating that I decided to become a chemist. This is why I went to a secondary school which is famous for the many scientists who attended it. I specialised in biology and chemistry. After the school-leaving exam, I sat for the entrance exam at the Faculty of Pharmacy of the Medical School. Now I'm a third-year student there.
2. I'm good at art subjects, especially history and languages. My favourite is Spanish and I'm lucky because I could spend two summer holidays in Spain. I could practice the language, and I got to know the culture and customs of Spanish people. I especially like their food and music. I will never forget the lovely families I stayed with. They promised to visit me some time. I don't mind geography and biology, though I'm not very good at them. What I really hate is PE. These classes are in the early morning in the swimming pool or on the school's sports ground where we only run and do push-ups. My friend goes to another school, and they play ball games at least twice a week, which my teacher keeps promising, but we never get to do.
3. Yes, I'm said to be talented at drawing and painting. My parents would be happier if I were half as good at maths. I don't really know what kind of career I could use this talent for.
4. Yes, we have five biology lessons a week. We sometimes go to the Botanical Garden, too. It was my parents' decision to choose this specialisation as they both are doctors and want me to become a doctor, too. I would rather concentrate on art subjects, mainly history and Hungarian since I have always wanted to become a lawyer.
5. Arts subjects are history, music, Hungarian literature and grammar, and foreign languages; science subjects are mathematics, physics, biology, chemistry, geography and computer science.
6. We regularly write tests in every subject and we have oral exams, too. I prefer written tests because speaking in front of the whole class makes me nervous. Twice a year, that is, at the end of the autumn and the spring term, we get a grade report.
7. The grades are entered in the children's report books which are signed by the parents regularly. Twice a year, after finishing the terms, students get a grade report.
8. If somebody fails in the autumn term, he or she can continue his or her studies and should work harder, but if somebody fails in the spring term, he or she has to take an exam in that particular subject before the beginning of the next school year. If he or she is not successful, he or she has to repeat the year.

Education. Learning languages.

9. Most students hate exams, saying that they are unable to remember things because they are too nervous and they can't concentrate under stress, and they also criticise most marking as subjective. On the other hand, psychologists say that exams that are carried out professionally don't harm but help children to develop their abilities and prepare them for life.
10. The person has to have a medical certificate and, of course, has to catch up with the others.
11. Our form teacher is a young man who is on good terms with the whole class. He often organises hiking tours at weekends and parties at the school. As for my classmates, I like most of them a lot. We often go to matches and discos together.
12. Yes, in the afternoons we can use the computer lab. Once a week an instructor from the Technical University comes to teach us information technology and helps us when we have a problem with the computer.
13. We can choose from English, German, French, Italian and Latin.
14. My school is a big modern two-storey building. It is situated in a quiet neighbourhood. It has a big yard with trees and a well-equipped gym.
15. We have a big gym with all the necessary equipment. There are goalposts, basketball hoops, ropes and wall-bars.
16. Yes, we have two choirs. One is only for girls and the other is for both girls and boys. We sing at school celebrations, and we also have performances at town festivals. Last year we went to a choir festival in Germany.
17. Yes, but only for third and fourth graders. Our group performs twice a year at the school. The members of the group decide what play to choose and they also design and make the costumes and scenery.
18. Yes, our school magazine is published four times a year. It has an editorial board, but all the students can write articles for it. We edit it in the computer lab and the issue is photocopied at the school.
19. No, but we had school trips in primary school. Every autumn we went to a forest and spent a day playing there.
20. Yes, every year we travel somewhere for three days. Last May we were in the mountains in the north. We not only went hiking but visited some places of historical importance too. We stayed in a campsite and we cooked together in the evenings.
21. At the beginning of the school year we decide when and where we would like to go. Then we ask the formteacher to book our accommodation and organise the transportation. He also asks other teachers to accompany us.





22. Yes, our school has an exchange programme with a school in France and another in England. Every year students from these schools come and visit us, and we also travel to visit them.
23. Yes, we design it in the computer science classes. On the homepage you can find beautiful pictures of our school and school events, a short history of the school, and the names of the teachers and students.
24. Yes, third- and fourth-year students can study environmental protection and foreign trade.
25. Yes, our school provides the opportunity to specialise in tourism. This means that fourth-year students have extra classes in geography, tourism, catering and languages, and those who would like to get a certificate can stay on for another year.
26. No, we wore uniforms in primary school for special occasions. The girls had dark blue pleated skirts with white blouses and ties. The boys wore dark blue trousers with white shirts and ties.
27. There I keep my books, notebooks, my pencil case with pens, pencils, erasers and compasses, a sandwich and an apple, and my monthly pass for the bus. On the days when I have PE lessons, I take my gym clothes and shoes too.
28. We have an opening and a closing ceremony, and we celebrate national holidays, such as October 23 and March 15. In primary school the junior section celebrated Mothers' Day and Christmas too. In secondary school there is school leavers' ball and their farewell ceremony.
29. Yes, I like my maths teacher very much. I used to hate this subject, but his explanations are so clear and his classes are so interesting that now maths is my favourite subject. He is not only a good teacher but a wonderful person, too.
30. Yes, they should teach us not only the subject, but also ethical values. They should show us how to behave, communicate and handle problematic situations.
31. Yes, but it depends on the subject. Art subjects are easier to cope with without teachers since you can gain a lot of information from books and other sources whereas science subjects require more specialised thinking and understanding, which is very difficult to get without a good instructor.
32. No, in my opinion there are subjects which are important for only some of the students because these subjects are important for their further studies. I would rather spend my time focusing on subjects that interest me.
33. Usually at the age of six, but parents can decide whether those children who were born in autumn start when they are five, or a year later.

Education. Learning languages.

34. In England they start at the age of five and in the States the system is the same as in Hungary, that is, usually at the age of six, but children born in autumn can start school a year later.
35. Yes, at least one year because that is when children are prepared for school. They are taught the very basics of arithmetic, how to use pens and pencils, and how to behave in a community.
36. There are day nurseries for children under three and nursery schools for children between three and six. These institutions are mostly state-owned or financed by different churches or foundations, and there are some run by individuals or companies.
37. Yes, they started to operate in the 80s.
38. There are secondary grammar, secondary technical and vocational schools. Mostly those students choose secondary grammar schools who plan to go on to higher education. Students who would like to learn a trade or profession besides passing their school-leaving exam go to secondary technical schools. Vocational schools train skilled workers, such as plumbers, joiners, bricklayers, and hairdressers. The training lasts three years in these schools.
39. There are colleges and universities, which are mainly operated by the state. There are also some institutions affiliated with religious denominations and some are run by different foundations.
40. I would establish two kinds of secondary grammar schools. One would concentrate on art subjects, the other on science subjects.
41. About 35 per cent, but the government would like to increase this proportion to 50 per cent.
42. Nowadays most young people want to become economists, lawyers or deal with some field of computer science. Many of them think that when Hungary has joined the EU, it will be easy to find well-paying jobs with these degrees.
43. I personally think that they are necessary because institutions of higher education don't have enough room, instructors or sufficient infrastructure to select the students with the most potential. Some people find this system unfair and say that everybody should be given the chance to prove that they can cope with the demands.
44. They can get a grant from the state. The amount of this depends on their grades. They can also apply for a contribution based on their financial background. The Student Union provides some money for those who didn't get a place in a hostel and have to rent a room or a flat. The students can also find some kind of a job or apply for a loan from the state.
45. They can apply for a place in a hostel or rent a room or a flat.





46. Although the state-owned institutions provide high-level education, they cannot accept as many students as would be ideal. Private institutions are needed to provide more places, and they also provide the opportunity to major in subjects that aren't offered by the state.
47. In England there are not enough nursery schools for all children under five, so parents themselves often form play groups for children under five where they can go a couple of times a week. From 5 to 7 years, children go to infant schools and from 8 to 11 years to junior schools. From the age of 11 most children attend a comprehensive school until the age of 16 or 18. About 5 per cent of students study in private education. From 5 to 13 these students go to so-called preparatory schools and students between 13-18 attend so-called public schools. Higher education covers universities, polytechnics and colleges of education.
48. In the United States children start the 8-grade elementary school at the age of six. After the elementary school, the students attend four years of high school. In some cases students between 12-14 go to junior high school and then attend a 3-year high school. After high school the students can attend university for four years. Local community and vocational-technical colleges offer two-year associate degrees and other courses while providing access routes to the last two years of four-year degree programmes. State and private university masters' degrees are completed in one to two years, and doctoral degrees can take seven years.
49. Besides the school-leaving and entrance exams, many students sit for language exams at different levels. There are some who take exams in word processing and using spreadsheets.
50. Most of the universities offer upgrading programmes in different fields. Students can also study for a second degree. There are degree courses in special fields and, of course, PhD programmes.
51. I think it is very useful because you can practise the language, get to know how people live in that country, and what the educational system is like there. On the other hand, because of the differences in the educational systems, you can fall behind with your studies in Hungary. You may be required to take exams to be able to continue your studies with your class.
52. Though I'm sure these institutions need the money, I don't think it's good to allow anybody to attend them regardless of their knowledge. It must be difficult to maintain the level when there are students who don't have the potential.
53. Full-time students attend school on weekdays and correspondence students go to classes mainly on Fridays and Saturdays.

Education. Learning languages.

54. It means that you don't have to attend school and you get all the material by post or e-mail. You send in essays and solutions of test papers which serve as exams. I don't think that they are too effective because people can cheat and copy answers without learning anything.
55. Yes, they are necessary. There are several kinds, for example, sports programmes, extra classes for those students who have difficulties with their studies, drama groups, film clubs, and even special courses. These programmes help the students develop both physically and mentally, and they also prevent the students from spending their time aimlessly.
56. It is very important and useful for both the physical and mental development of students. It would be ideal if these classes offered a wider range of activities. In our school we can only do gymnastics because the gym is too small for ball games and we don't have enough sports equipment, like rackets, either. It would be good to go to the swimming pool and to the ice-rink some time, too.
57. Besides the books to loan or read in the library, there should also be computers with access to the Internet, films on videocassettes and DVDs. For language learners a language lab with cassettes, CDs, videos, and computer programmes is extremely useful.
58. Unfortunately the small library in our neighbourhood was closed down last year. If I need some material, a book or a cassette, I have to travel to the main library in the centre of the town. It not only takes long to get there but, as most people go there, it happens quite frequently that a book I need is not in. There are plans for making it possible to have books put aside via the Internet.
59. They have to be intelligent, hardworking and sympathetic. They should help others and be able to handle situations with no, or only little, instruction. They have to have an overall view of the learnt material and be able to transfer skills across subjects.
60. They have to be well-trained and follow the most recent findings of their field. They have to be strict and consistent in the way they treat the students. They have to be able to give clear explanations and willing to answer all questions the students ask. It's good if their classes are enjoyable and sometimes even funny.
61. There are comfortable desks and chairs, a whiteboard with markers, an OHP, a TV, a video, and some other technical devices depending on the subject.
62. In Hungary there are two compulsory foreign languages at schools. That's why people start learning languages there. There are students who go to private teachers or choose a language school. Some people try to study by themselves, reading books, newspapers, and magazines with the help of a dictionary, listening to the radio, watching films with subtitles or using a computer programme. Those who can afford it go abroad to attend a language course in the target-language country. Others try to find a job abroad, for example, as an au-pair, to learn the language.





63. I study English at school. This year I have four lessons a week, one of them with a native speaker, but last year I had only two.
64. I read several books. For example, my cousin lent me a grammar reference book, and my penfriend, who lives in Scotland, sent me a collection of short stories for my birthday. I also read magazines in English. I watched subtitled English series on cable TV and listened to tapes to improve my listening skills. I did several tests and translations. I also got extra homework from my English teacher at school, such as compositions.
65. It is necessary if you want to get a degree, and it is an advantage when a student wants to go on to higher education. Nowadays if you would like to get a good job, you have to be able to speak foreign languages, and it's good if you can prove it with a certificate.
66. Yes, it's easier to practise because you can do so many things with a language. You can communicate with people while you are travelling, you can give directions to tourists, and you can enjoy books, films and lyrics of songs much more when you are familiar with the language.
67. Yes, you can get to know the culture of other nations, and you can use a foreign language not only in its native country. For example, when I was on holiday in Denmark, I talked to everybody in English. It's a big advantage if you want to get a good job, especially if you would like to work for a multinational company. You can read books in the original, and you don't need translations. You can make friends all over the world. You can also chat with foreigners via the Internet.
68. I often spend my evenings in a nearby pub where I can meet some foreigners. As I'm a computer-fan, I regularly chat via the Internet. Foreign languages are quite important for my job, so I and my colleagues decided not to communicate in Hungarian when we are together outside work. We play Scrabble and Activity in English.
69. I read a lot and write down the useful words and expressions from the books and magazines I read. I watch films with subtitles in the cinema or on DVD. I like watching news channels in English, too. I try to communicate with foreign people as much as I can.
70. I think only when it's very important to understand a text precisely. If I can guess the meaning of the word from the context, I don't use a dictionary.
71. Machines don't have the same imagination as people. They just translate mechanically without considering the situation, the personalities, the background information and the diversity of languages.
72. I think both skills are equally important for successful communication. It's true that in certain situations you don't use both skills, but most people need both in the various aspects of their lives.

Education. Learning languages.

73. It's a kind of spoken language that is used by relatively small groups of people. That's why those who don't belong to these groups don't understand the words and expressions used by the members. It changes rather quickly, which is one of the reasons why it's difficult for outsiders to learn it.
74. It mainly helps to practise listening skills and improves your pronunciation.
75. It is spoken all over the world and it's also the language of science. As I'm a cardiologist, I often go to conferences abroad and to keep updated I regularly read articles in foreign journals.
76. A lot of people speak it not only as their native or second language, but it is also the language of international communication. It is the language of entertainment and science, too.
77. Yes, although it's easier to learn the pronunciation there. Spending some time among native speakers helps you to improve your speaking skills and understanding. On the other hand, there are a lot of people who are good at languages though they have never been abroad.
78. I like attending language courses the most because I can practise all the skills there, and the teacher can explain everything I don't understand.
79. To be able to communicate in everyday situations, it's not important, it's enough if you know a lot of words and expressions. Grammar becomes important when you really want to learn the language and be able to communicate more efficiently.
80. Yes, it helps you develop your listening skills and improve your vocabulary. You hear how native speakers pronounce the words and what expressions they use in certain situations. It's extremely useful to watch a film in a foreign language with subtitles in the same language to check your understanding. DVDs are especially good for this purpose.



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



day nursery/ creche (crèche)	bölcsöde	school leaver	végzős diák
nursery school (GB)/ pre-school (US)	óvoda (2-5 éveseknek)	do well/badly at school	jól/rosszul tanul
nursery school mistress pre-school teacher (US)	óvónő	hostel	kollégium
nurse (GB)	dadus	headmaster	iskolaigazgató
swing	hinta	form teacher	osztályfőnök
jungle gym	mászóka	staff	tanári kar
sandpit	homokozó	staff room	tanári szoba
kindergarten (esp US)	iskolaelőkészítő (5 éveseknek)	schoolbag	iskolatáska
to attend school	iskolába jár	school trip	iskolai kirándulás, osztálykirándulás
to be absent	hiányzik	mark/grade	jegy, osztályzat
primary/elementary/ grade school	általános iskola	school-leaving exam	érettségi vizsga
junior section	alsó tagozat	entrance exam	felvételi vizsga
senior section	felső tagozat	to prompt	súg
secondary school	középiskola	to admit	felvesz vkit
whiteboard	fehér tábla (filctollas)	term	félév, szemeszter
marker	filctoll (fehér táblához)	lecture	előadás (egyetemen, főiskolán)
OHP (overhead projector)	írásvetítő	seminar	szeminárium
photocopier	fénymásológép	practical	gyakorlat (egyetemen, főiskolán)
higher studies	felsőfokú tanulmányok	to attend a seminar	szemináriumon van
university	egyetem	department	tanszék
college	főiskola	field	tudományterület
class/form	osztály	faculty	kar
education	oktatás	head of department	tanszékvezető
to study	tanul	state exam	államvizsga
to learn	megtanul	degree	felsőfokú végzettség, diploma
to acquire	elsajátít	diploma	diploma (maga a papír)
to pass an exam	átmegy a vizsgán	certificate	oklevél/bizonyítvány
to fail an exam	megbukik a vizsgán	discipline	fegyelem
schoolboy/schoolgirl	iskolás	to specialize in	fakultációs vmilyen tárgyban
student	középiskolás, egyetemista, főiskolás	correspondence student	levelezős hallgató
to be absent from school	hiányzik az iskolából	boarding school	bentlakásos iskola
report book	ellenőrző	to behave	viselkedik
register	napló	study circle	szakkör
certificate	bizonyítvány/igazolás	revision	ismétlés
grade report	évvégi bizonyítvány	beginner	kezdő
coursebook	tankönyv	intermediate	középhaladó
subject	tantárgy	advanced	haladó
art subjects	humán tárgyak	basic language exam	alapfokú nyelvvizsga
science subjects	reáltárgyak	intermediate-level language exam	középfokú nyelvvizsga
optional	választható	advanced-level language exam	felsőfokú nyelvvizsga
compulsory	kötelező	examiner	vizsgáztató
		candidate	vizsgázó
		native speaker	anyanyelvi beszélő

Education. Learning languages.

to cope with	megbirkózik vmivel
efficiently	hatékonyan
to develop	fejlődik
to check	ellenőriz
to revise	ismétel (tananyagot)
to be familiar with	ismer, tud
to keep updated	felfrissíti az ismereteit
tuition fee	tandíj
scholarship	ösztöndíj (vhová)
grant	ösztöndíj (juttatás)
primary/secondary/ tertiary education	alap-/közép-/ felsőfokú oktatás
written/oral exam	írásbeli/szóbeli vizsga
resit exam	utóvizsga
assessment	értékelés
grade-book	index





3. Earning a living. Jobs.

1. What do you do for a living?
2. Do you enjoy your work?
3. Do you regard your job mainly as a way of earning money or the main method of self-fulfilment?
4. What qualities does your job require?
5. What is the difference between full-time and part-time jobs?
6. What is the difference between wages, salaries and fees?
7. Which jobs are the most popular in Hungary nowadays?
8. What are the reasons for their popularity?
9. How do young people choose their careers?
10. Is it easier now or more difficult for school-leavers to decide what to do?
11. What part should schools play in helping young people to choose a career?
12. What are your future plans?
13. What do you consider the most important features of a job?
14. How important is job satisfaction, and what does it consist of?
15. What are the advantages and disadvantages of working alone at home?
16. What are the advantages and disadvantages of working in a team?
17. What makes a good employer?
18. What is a good employee like?
19. Why do many women go out to work and not stay at home with their children nowadays?
20. Is there job discrimination in Hungary? If yes, against whom?
21. Do people get equal pay for equal work?
22. Are certain jobs considered to be for men or for women only?
23. What sort of qualifications does someone need nowadays in order to get a good job?
24. Is salary the most important factor when choosing a career?
25. Do the best jobs depend on a good education?
26. What reasons do people have for changing jobs?
27. How can employees be motivated in their jobs?
28. How can the employer-employee relationship be managed?
29. Why do employees go on strike?
30. What is your opinion about strikes?
31. What are trade unions?
32. What is a day-off, a paid holiday and sick leave?
33. Which do you prefer: flexitime or fixed hours?
34. What would you do if you were in search of a job?
35. Where are jobs advertised?
36. How would you prepare for a job interview?
37. What information does a CV contain?
38. When do people retire in Hungary?
39. What are the problems retired people have to cope with?
40. Are there special facilities in Hungary for the welfare of the elderly, or is the family mainly responsible for their welfare?

Earning a living. Jobs.



41. Is unemployment a big problem in Hungary?
42. What are Job Centres?
43. Do you think in the future there will be enough work for everybody?
44. Will people have shorter working hours in the future?
45. Why do you think it is the dream of many young people to find work abroad?
46. What are the advantages or disadvantages of working abroad?
47. Do you think it is worthwhile for people over 40 to take part in retraining courses?
48. Would you rather work for a private or a state firm?
49. What fringe benefits do companies offer their employees?
50. Do you think children are influenced by their parents' profession in any way when choosing their career?



1. I'm a shift leader in a factory but I'm studying economics as correspondent student at a university. I started the university because it is possible to get promoted with a degree.
2. I don't really enjoy being a secretary as I'd like more challenging tasks. Now my work is rather monotonous, I type letters, write weekly and monthly reports, phone business partners and prepare all the documentation for meetings. It's not an easy task to fulfil my boss's demands as he would like to be in the office all day long, but my colleagues are all very nice with me.
3. Neither. Now I'm just trying to get as much experience as possible and to deal with different fields so that later I could find a well-paying and challenging job.
4. I should be hardworking, reliable and flexible. As I work for a big multinational company, it's not unusual that I have to do overtime, especially when we are working on an important project. Since we work in teams, it's essential for all the members to do their best, otherwise we work in vain and the project fails. We usually work with confidential material that we can't take home. If one of us gets ill or travels on business, we have to take over his or her tasks.
5. I think full-time jobs mean that you work eight hours a day. If you have a part-time job, you work less, usually four or six hours a day.
6. Salaries are fixed monthly payments especially for professional employees or people working in an office. Wages are usually paid weekly, according to the hours you work. A fee is an amount of money you pay to a professional person or institution for their advice or services.
7. These days a lot of young people would like to become lawyers or economists, or they would like to find a job in connection with computer science.
8. The main reason why these jobs are so popular is that they are well-paid. Most young people would like to work for a big company and get a company car, a mobile phone and a laptop, and where they can travel abroad on business.
9. There are some young people who choose a popular job, no matter whether they are interested in that field or not. Others try to find work that suits their abilities and interests. There are families where the parents tell their children what to become.
10. Nowadays it's easier to gain admission to an institution of higher education, but it's more difficult to find a lucrative job after graduation. There are many more students in higher education than some years ago, so the job market is getting full.
11. In an ideal case, schools should let students concentrate on the field that suits their abilities and interests the most. They should provide them with the best possible facilities, such as libraries, and computer and language labs, so that they could get the most recent information on any issue that they are interested in.

Earning a living. Jobs.

12. I'd like to be a vet because I like animals very much. My grandfather was a vet too, and I often saw how he managed to cure animals. Last year I decided to study biology harder, and I would like to apply for the Veterinary University. After graduation, it's my dream to open a clinic in my hometown.
13. In my opinion, a good job must be challenging and motivating. I would like to work with people and help them. It's very important for me to enjoy what I do and be a member of a good team.
14. I think job satisfaction is one of the most important things at work. This means that it's not enough to be good at what you do, but you should enjoy it as well.
15. If you work alone, you have more freedom and you don't depend on others. You can decide your own schedule, and you can stop other people from disturbing you by simply turning off the phone. It's a disadvantage, though, that you must solve all your problems totally alone.
16. If you are a member of a team, you must constantly cooperate with others and adapt to their work style. On the other hand, you can share ideas, discuss problems and help each other.
17. He or she provides job security, good salary and fringe benefits, such as free health insurance, travel subsidies and sports facilities. A good employer constantly tries to motivate the employees and creates ideal working conditions. He or she should organise activities for the employees outside work, like sightseeing tours and evening programmes.
18. A good employee is efficient, loyal to the employer and reliable. He or she has to adapt to changing work conditions and has to be able to cooperate with others.
19. Women have become more career-oriented. They don't have to stay at home and look after their children as there are creches and nursery schools. They can take care of housework more easily because there are labour-saving household devices. Another reason why they go to work is that the family needs the money.
20. I think that middle-aged and elderly people are at a disadvantage when they are looking for a job because most companies advertise jobs for people under 35.
21. According to the law, women and men get the same salary for the same job, but as far as I know, especially in blue-collar jobs, women are paid less because they are considered weaker than men.
22. Traditionally there are men's jobs and women's jobs. For example, turners are mostly men, and kindergarten teachers are mostly women.
23. If you want to get a good job, you must have a degree and more than one language certificate.





24. It's not for me, but it seems to be for many other people. Of course, money is important for me too, but there are other factors, like job satisfaction, that count more.
25. Yes, of course. It's not only important to have a degree, but where you get it from matters too. The better reputation the institution has, the more valuable your degree is.
26. The most frequent reason is that an employee is made redundant and has to find another job. He or she has to leave either because the firm goes bankrupt or closes down, or because the employer is not satisfied with his or her work. There might be family reasons as well. Some people have to change jobs because of their health. There are people who change for a better-paid job or a job with better benefits. Others change jobs just because their tasks have become monotonous and they need a change.
27. They might be promoted or offered more money and benefits. They could be given more challenging and rewarding tasks and more responsibility.
28. There must be regular discussions between the employer and the employees where they talk about all aspects of work. They must feel free to share opinions concerning problems, possible suggestions and solutions.
29. They strike if they are not satisfied with working conditions, the pay or job security.
30. I think they should be the last resort. Problems should be solved by other means, but strikes sometimes seem inevitable.
31. Trade unions are organisations of workers protecting their interests or improving working conditions.
32. A day-off is a day when you don't have to work. Most people have two days off a week, Saturday and Sunday, but it can also happen that you need a day-off during the week for some reason. Employees are entitled to a certain number of days a year as their paid holiday. In Hungary if you are ill, you go on sick leave and get less pay for that period.
33. I prefer flexitime because it makes it easier to organise my day. In my workplace everybody must be in from 9 to 2 and it's up to us whether we start earlier or finish later, but we have to work eight hours a day.
34. First I would ask my friends whether they know about vacancies. I would read job advertisements, surf the net and go to the job centre. I would also send my CV and cover letter to firms that might employ me.
35. Jobs are advertised in daily papers, magazines, professional journals, on the Internet and in job centres.

Earning a living. Jobs.

36. First I would collect all kinds of information about the firm and its activities. Then I would think over the possible questions of the interviewers and my responses.
37. A CV contains personal details, such as the candidate's name, address, phone number, nationality, date of birth, and marital status. You must give details of your education and qualifications, your previous experience, your language and other skills. You may also include a list of your interests. It's advisable to add names of people who can provide references.
38. In Hungary the usual retirement age is 60 for women and 62 for men, but it depends on what their jobs are.
39. They might have health or financial problems, and there are some pensioners who are simply bored or lonely.
40. In Hungary usually the families look after the elderly: they either visit them regularly and do the shopping, cook for them and clean their flats, or the elderly person moves to the home of the family and stays with them. There are also homes for the elderly where they get everything they need and there are doctors and nurses to look after them.
41. Fortunately it's not as big a problem as in some Western European countries, although there are certain regions where the rate of unemployment is rather high.
42. Job Centres are offices run by the government where people can get advice and help concerning finding work and where jobs are advertised.
43. I'm a little sceptical about it. As there are more and more modern and efficient machines in industry, fewer people are needed in production. The service market is getting full, so people won't find jobs in services either. People working in part-time jobs instead of full-time jobs is a possible solution.
44. To solve the problem of unemployment, employing people in part-time jobs is a way out.
45. In my opinion they think that their life will be easier and more interesting there. They also hope to earn much more money than in Hungary, but they might not consider that life is more expensive abroad.
46. The advantages of working abroad are that you can learn the local language, get to know interesting people, and acquire the most recent technologies. Probably you earn more, although your expenditures can be higher too. The disadvantages include that you might feel like an outsider, have language problems and find the people around you and their customs strange. You might often feel lonely as you are far from your family and friends.
47. I think they simply can't give up and must try something. Completing a retraining course gives them a possibility to find a job more easily.





48. It's difficult to decide as both have advantages and disadvantages. I think private firms might offer a higher salary but job security is better in state firms.
49. Companies can offer free health insurance, luncheon vouchers, a company car, travel subsidies, free summer camps for the children of the employees, holiday vouchers, and use of sports facilities.
50. It depends on whether the parents were successful in choosing their own careers or not. If children see that their parents enjoy their work and are satisfied with it, they might choose it as their own career.

Earning a living. Jobs.



work/office hours	munkaidő	income tax	jövedelemadó
full-time job	teljes munka	net/gross earnings	nettó/bruttó
part-time job	részfoglalkozás		jövedelem
occasional work	alkalmi munka	social security	társadalombiztosítási
to fall behind in	lemarad a munkával	contribution	hozzájárulás
one's work		pension contribution	nyugdíjjárulék
to make up for lost time	behozza a lemaradást	deduction	levonás
to employ	foglalkoztat, alkalmaz	manual worker/	fizikai munkás
employer	munkaadó	blue-collar worker	
employee	alkalmazott	brain/intellectual	szellemi munkát
colleague	kolléga	/white-collar worker	végző
to apply for a job	jelentkezik egy állásra	skilled worker	szakmunkás
applicant/candidate	pályázó, jelölt	semi-skilled worker	betanított munkás
to call for an	elbeszélgetésre hív	unskilled worker	segédmunkás
interview		retraining	továbbképzés,
to appoint	kinevez		átképzés
to take up a post	állást elfoglal	profession/job	hivatás, foglalkozás
to promote	előléptet	career	életpálya, karrier
to resign	lemond	firm	cég
to retire	nyugdíjba megy	company	vállalat
pension	nyugdíj	qualification	szakképzettség
unemployed	munkanélküli	challenge	kihívás
unemployment	munkanélküliség	position/post	beosztás
unemployment benefit	munkanélküli segély	prospects	kilátások
to lay off/to make sy	elbocsát	responsibility	felelősség, feladatkör
redundant/to dismiss		a job of high	felelősségteljes munka
to work overtime	túlórázik	responsibility	
to be on the dole	munkanélküli	to do shift work	több műszakban
	segélyből él		dolgozik
to be on strike	sztrájkol	enterprise	vállalkozás
flexible working	kötetlen munkaidő	entrepreneur	vállalkozó
hours/flexitime		job centre	munkaközvetítő
fixed working hours	kötött munkaidő	redundancy pay	végkielégítés
shift	műszak	probation	próbaidő
wages	munkabér	self-employed	maszek
salary	fizetés	steady job	biztos munka
payrise	fizetésemelés	luncheon voucher	ebédjegy
average earnings	átlagfizetés	job satisfaction	munkával való
bonus	pótlék		megelégedettség
fringe benefits	munkáltatói	chances of promotion	előléptetési kilátások
	juttatások		
working conditions	munkakörülmények		
labour force/	munkaerő		
workpower			
standard of living	életszínvonal		
cost of living	megélhetési költségek		
paid holidays	fizetéses szabadság		
to take a day off	kivesz egy		
	szabadnapot		
to be on sick leave	betegszabadságon van		
tax	adó		



4. Holidays and Celebrations

1. What are the red letter days in your family?
2. What is the greatest family celebration for you?
3. How do you celebrate your birthday?
4. How is the birth of a baby celebrated in Hungary?
5. What is a Hungarian wedding like?
6. What sorts of presents does the new couple get?
7. What parties are organised for the couple before the wedding?
8. Are namedays celebrated all over the world?
9. What celebrations are there at schools in Hungary?
10. What do we celebrate at Christmas?
11. How do the Hungarians celebrate Christmas?
12. What is an English Christmas like?
13. How do we celebrate New Year's Eve?
14. How is New Year's celebrated in England?
15. What do we celebrate at Easter?
16. How do we celebrate Easter?
17. How is Easter celebrated in England?
18. What public holidays are there in Hungary?
19. What English public holidays have you heard of?
20. What is Valentine's Day?
21. How do the English celebrate May Day?
22. Is the Queen's birthday a public holiday?
23. How is Halloween celebrated?
24. What is Guy Fawkes Night?
25. How is Armistice Day celebrated?
26. What public holidays are there in the U.S.A?
27. What are Memorial Day and Veterans' Day?
28. How do the Americans celebrate Independence Day?
29. What is Thanksgiving and how is it celebrated?
30. Which originally American holidays have spread to other countries?

Holidays and Celebrations



1. We celebrate birthdays, namedays, wedding anniversaries, Mother's Day, Christmas, and Easter.
2. I like birthdays the most because the whole family comes together for these occasions.
3. In my family we always celebrate birthdays at weekend so that those relatives of ours can come who live a bit far from us. On my birthday, my mother always cooks my favourite dishes, mushroom soup and stuffed chicken with mashed potatoes and parsley. She also orders a cake from the most popular confectionery in town. I have to blow the candles on the cake before I get my presents. I like surprises very much, so nobody tells me what I will get. When I have opened my presents, we sit down to chat a little bit and then play my favourite board games.
4. When the baby is about five months, the family organises the christening. The whole family goes to a church where a priest christens the baby. If the parents are not religious, they organise a name-giving ceremony in the town hall. After the ceremony the family gathers either in the home of the parents or in a restaurant and has lunch or dinner.
5. In Hungary most people get married on a Saturday afternoon. All couples have to get married in a registry office, and those who are religious have a church wedding, too. In the registry office, the ceremony is led by a registrar, and the couple and their two witnesses sign the register. The two ceremonies might be on different days, and in this case the couple dress up differently for the two occasions. In the church, the bride wears a long white wedding dress with a veil and a trail, and the bridegroom an elegant dark suit with a white shirt and a tie. The bride holds a bouquet, and the bridegroom has a boutonniere. After the ceremony there is a reception, which in villages is often held in a big tent. At the reception several kinds of dishes are served and the new couple cuts the wedding cake. At midnight the couple change their clothes and the so-called bride's dance starts. All the guests dance with the bride and give some money to the couple to contribute to their new life together.
6. The new couple usually gets cutlery and crockery, pots and pans, all kinds of kitchen equipment, things for decorating their flat, bed and table linen, and gift vouchers.
7. The friends of the fiancé organise a stag night for him. It can be house party or they can book a room in a restaurant or pub. They drink and eat and enjoy themselves all night. A similar party, called a hen party, is organised by the friends of the fiancée where only women are present.
8. No, they are not celebrated, for example, in English-speaking countries. In Hungary namedays are almost as important as birthdays and are celebrated in all families.
9. We have an opening and a closing ceremony and we celebrate national holidays, such as October 23 and March 15. In primary school the junior section celebrates Mothers' Day and Christmas. In secondary school there is school leavers' ball and their farewell ceremony.



10. At Christmas we celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ.
11. The most important day is Christmas Eve, December 24, when the family comes together for the Christmas dinner. The traditional dishes are fish soup, stuffed cabbage and poppy seed and nut rolls. The Christmas tree is decorated before the dinner with sweets, brightly coloured lights and glass ornaments, and Christmas presents are placed under it. The beautifully wrapped presents are opened in the evening. At midnight a lot of families go to church for the midnight service. On Christmas Day and Boxing Day relatives visit each other and have lunch together.
12. In England Christmas Eve is the time for the annual office party and many English people go to a midnight mass, while others go to church on the morning of Christmas Day. When they go to bed, children hang up an old stocking at the head of their bed for Father Christmas, also called Santa Claus, to put presents in. The presents are found either in the stockings or under the Christmas tree, which has been decorated with brightly coloured lights and glass ornaments. According to old Celtic traditions, the houses are also decorated with evergreen plants like holly and ivy, and mistletoe, the holy plant of the druids, is pinned up. Unlike many other European countries, it is Christmas Day, not Christmas Eve, that is the most important day of the Christmas holidays. This is the day when families come together, presents are opened and Christmas dinner is eaten. At the start of the meal, most people pull Christmas crackers, which are decorated paper tubes that make a noise when pulled apart. They contain a small toy, joke and a paper hat, which is worn during the dinner. Christmas dinner usually consists of roast turkey and roast potatoes and vegetables, followed by a plum pudding. Other traditional foods of the Christmas season are mince pies, pastry filled with spiced raisins and currants, and Christmas cake, a heavy rich fruit-cake, often laced with brandy. On 26 December, Boxing Day, fewer and fewer people give gifts or 'boxes' for regular callers, such as dustmen and postmen, but the day is still called Boxing Day because of this old tradition. Since Boxing day is a public holiday, most people can go and watch the colourful Boxing Day 'hunt' in town squares and other places, but shop assistants have to work, since this is also the first day of the winter sales.
13. In Hungary on New Year's Eve people usually go to parties where they eat and drink and enjoy themselves. At midnight they drink champagne and sing the national anthem. Then people go to the streets and watch the fireworks.
14. In England people go to parties or dances on New Year's Eve. At midnight they drink a toast to the New Year and link arms to sing 'Auld Lang Syne'. In large towns and cities people gather in the streets to "see the new year in". In London, thousands of people gather to celebrate at Trafalgar Square.
15. At Easter we celebrate the Resurrection, that is, the rising of Jesus Christ from the tomb three days after his crucifixion. The manner of Christ's death and his resurrection prove to Christians that he was the Son of God.

Holidays and Celebrations

16. On Easter Sunday morning we eat ham, hard-boiled eggs and cold pork in aspic. On Easter Monday boys visit their relatives and friends and sprinkle women and girls with perfume or water. They get chocolate or painted eggs, and chocolate bunnies.
17. On Good Friday, and during the whole Easter period, it is popular to eat hot cross buns, which are spicy sweet buns with a pastry cross on the top. In England many people go to church on Easter Sunday. Children get Easter eggs, which symbolise new life and which are usually made of chocolate with a present inside. In England painting real eggs or hunting for them are not widespread customs. Easter Monday is a bank holiday and many people go to travelling fun fairs on this day.
18. The Hungarians celebrate March 15, the day of the Hungarian Revolution and War of Independence of 1848-49, August 20, the day of King Stephan I, and October 23, the day of the Declaration of the Hungarian Republic. We also celebrate the Constitution and the new bread on August 20.
19. As far as I know, public holidays in England are called bank holidays because on these days the banks are closed. New Year's Day, Easter Monday and Boxing Day are bank holidays. For the past few years the British have also observed the May Bank Holiday, to be in line with the other EU countries. May Bank Holiday is the first Monday in May. The British also celebrate St Valentine's Day, May Day, the Queen's birthday, Halloween, Guy Fawkes Night and Armistice Day.
20. St Valentine's Day, February 14, is the day of lovers. People send a card to somebody they love without putting their names on it. Some people put ads in newspapers. You should try to guess who the sender is. The most popular motifs on the cards are hearts, red roses and Cupids.
21. In the countryside people set up maypoles and dance around them. They also crown a schoolgirl as May Queen. In towns you can also see Morris Dancers, men dressed in white with coloured ribbons, cross-belts and bells who dance in groups of six, either clashing sticks or waving handkerchiefs while dancing.
22. No, it is not. It traditionally takes place on the second Sunday in June and hundreds of people go to watch the 'Trooping of the Colour', the Queen inspecting the troops parading their regimental flag. The Queen's official birthday is also the day when British embassies give parties similar to those given by other nations on their National Day or Independence Day.
23. Halloween, October 31, is a time for children's parties where the most popular games involve apples, which have to be seized with teeth if they are hung on a string, or with a fork in one's mouth if they are floating on water. The apple is then peeled in one long strip, which is thrown over the left shoulder to form the initial of the throwers true love's name. Children dress up as witches or in other costumes, make lanterns of pumpkins and light candles inside them to scare the witches away. Many children go from house to house wearing their costumes and carrying their lanterns





and ask for money or sweets. In recent years English children have also started to play 'trick or treat', like American children. That is, when they visit houses wearing costumes and knock at the door, when it's opened, they say trick or treat. 'Trick' means playing a joke, and 'treat' means getting a gift, usually sweets. This day is celebrated both in Great Britain and in the United States.

24. Guy Fawkes, together with some other men, tried to blow up the Houses of Parliament on November 5, 1605. These people wanted to kill Protestant King James I and make England Catholic again. They were discovered in the cellars with barrels of gunpowder, tried and executed. This anniversary is celebrated with fireworks and bonfires. Figures of Guy Fawkes are burned on the bonfires and later sausages are toasted on the fire and potatoes are baked in the embers.
25. On Remembrance Sunday and Armistice Day, November 11, people remember all those who have died for their country. Remembrance Sunday is the Sunday nearest to the Armistice Day. On this day people wear artificial red poppies sold by ex-servicemen to raise money for ex-servicemen and -women. The poppies symbolise the poppies in the cornfields in Flanders during the First World War.
26. In the United States each state has its own legal holidays but most states observe the holidays set by the federal government. These holidays are: New Year's Day (January 1), Martin Luther King's Birthday (3rd Monday in January), Washington's Birthday (3rd Monday in February), Memorial Day (last Monday in May), Independence Day (July 4), Labor Day (1st Monday in September), Columbus Day (2nd Monday in October), Veterans' Day (November 11), Thanksgiving Day (4th Thursday in November), and Christmas Day (December 25).
27. Memorial Day and Veteran's Day are celebrated in the honour of the members of the armed forces and other people who have died in wars.
28. Independence Day, also known as the Fourth of July, is celebrated with fireworks, picnics, processions, flags, and speeches. People organise parties for the whole neighbourhood, on beaches, parks or suburban lawns. People eat hot dogs and hamburgers, play volleyball and softball, and at night there are fireworks.
29. Thanksgiving is celebrated on the fourth Thursday in November in the U.S.A. People celebrate this day to remember how God and the native Americans saved them from starvation in the 17th century. The most important part of the celebration is the dinner which includes turkey or ham, sweet potatoes and cranberry sauce or jelly, corn dishes, and breads and rolls. Most Americans eat pumpkin pie for dessert. On Thanksgiving there are special TV programmes and sports events are broadcast.
30. These are Labor Day, which is usually celebrated on the first of May in other countries, Thanksgiving, which is observed in Canada, and Mother's Day, which is celebrated all over the world, usually on a Sunday in May.

Holidays and Celebrations

christening	keresztelő	stag night (GB)/	legénybúcsú
name-giving ceremony	névadó	bachelor party (US)	
to be engaged to	jegyben jár vkivel	hen party (GB)/	leánybúcsú
engagement	eljegyzés	wedding shower(US)	
to propose	megkéri a kezét	wedding anniversary	házassági évforduló
proposal	leánykérés	silver/golden/diamond	ezüst/arany/gyémánt
engagement ring	jegygyűrű	wedding	lakodalom
fiancé	vőlegény	to give/get a present	ajándékot ad/kap
bridegroom	vőlegény (az esküvőn)	gift-wrapping	díszcsomagolás
		surprise	meglepetés
fiancée	menyasszony	bunch of flowers	virágcsokor
bride	menyasszony (az esküvőn)	gift basket	ajándékosár
		to send a card	lapot küld
bridesmaid	menyasszony tanúja	to give a party	bulit rendez
best man	vőlegény tanúja	to invite	meghív
witness	tanú	St Valentine's Day	Valentin-nap, Bálint napja
registrar	anyakönyvvezető		
registry office	anyakönyvi hivatal	Shrove Tuesday	húshagyó kedd
married	házas	(Pancake day)	
to be married to	vki házastársa	Ash Wednesday	hamvazószerda
to marry sy	házasságot köt vkivel	Lent	nagyböjt
to get married	összeházasodik	Easter	húsvét
marriage	házasság	Maundy Thursday	nagycsütörtök
wedding	esküvő	Good Friday	nagypéntek
church wedding	templomi esküvő	Easter Monday	húsvét hétfő
buttonniere	gomblyukba tűzött virág	Easter bunny	húsvéti nyúl
		sprinkling	locsolás
wedding ceremony	esküvői szertartás	egg-hunting	tojásvadászat
trail	uszály	crucifixion	keresztrefeszítés
veil	fátyol	resurrection	feltámadás
bouquet	virágcsokor	aspic	kocsonya
buttonhole	gomblyuk	to be in line with	hozzáigazodik
wedding reception	lakodalom	Passover	zsidó húsvét
honeymoon	nászút	April Fool's Day	április elseje
marriage portion	hozomány	May Day	május elseje
marriage certificate	házassági anyakönyvi kivonat	maypole	májusfa
		cross-belt	vállszíj
funeral	temetés	bell	csengő
birthday	születésnap	to clash sticks	pálcákkal ütöget
Many happy returns of the day!	Boldog születésnapot!	to wave handkerchiefs	zsebkendőt lenget
		Labour Day (US)	munka ünnepe
nameday	névnap	Whitsun	Pünkösd
mother's day	anyák napja	Whit Monday	Pünkösdhétfő
father's day	apák napja	The King's/Queen's	az uralkodó hivatalos
school leavers' ball	szalagavató	official birthday (GB)	születésnapja
valediction (US oktatás)	búcsúbeszéd		(nemzeti ünnepként ünneplik)
valediction parade	ballagás		
of graduating students (US)		Trooping of the Colour (GB)	zászlós díszszemle
graduating students' farewell ceremony	ballagás		Londonban az uralkodó hivatalos születésnapján



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



to troop the colour(s)	zászlós díszszemlét tart	Seasons greetings!	Boldog ünnepeket!
embassy	nagykövetség	to decorate the Christmas tree	karácsonyfát díszít
to parade	felvonultat	to sing Christmas carols	karácsonyi dalokat énekel
Independence Day/the Fourth of July (US)	Függetlenség Napja	Celtic	kelta
Declaration of Independence	Függetlenségi Nyilatkozat	holly	magyal, krisztustövis
Halloween	mindenszentek előestéje	ivy	repkény, vadborostyán
witch	boszorkány	mistletoe	fagyöngy
ghost	szellem	mince pie	cukrozott gyümölcscsel töltött tészta
to seize	megragad	to lace	alkoholt hozzáad
to float	lebeg	poppy-seed roll	mákos beigli
lantern	lámpás	New Year's Eve	Újév
to scare away	elijeszt	national anthem	nemzeti himnusz
All Saints' Day	mindenszentek napja	fireworks	tűzijáték
All Souls' Day	halottak napja	declaration of the Hungarian Republic	a Magyar Köztársaság kikiáltása
Guy Fawkes Night (GB)	lőporos összeesküvés napja	founding	alapítás
bonfire	máglya	the day of King Stephan I	Szent István napja
to blow up	felrobbant	constitution	alkotmány
to discover	megtalál	the Hungarian Revolution and War of Independence of 1848-49	1848-as forradalom és szabadságharc
barrel	hordó	to commemorate	megemlékezik valamiről
gunpowder	puskapor		
to try	bíróság elé állít		
to execute	kivégez		
embers	parázs		
Armistice Day (GB)	első világháború befejezésének ünnepe		
artificial	mesterséges		
poppy	mákvirág		
symbolise	jelképez		
serviceman	katona		
to raise money	pénzt gyűjt		
to symbolise	jelképez		
cornfield	búzamező		
federal government	szövetségi kormány		
Thanksgiving (US)	Hálaadás napja		
starvation	éhezés		
procession	menet, felvonulás		
cranberry sauce	vörös áfonyaszósz		
pumpkin pie	tökpite		
Christmas Eve	szenteste		
Father Christmas/Santa Claus	télapó		
Christmas Day	karácsony napja		
Boxing Day	karácsony másodnapja		
Hanukah	Hanuka		



5. Fashion and clothes

1. What kind of clothes do you like wearing?
2. How do you dress for school or work?
3. What determines how a person dresses?
4. Do people's clothes reflect their personalities?
5. Do the clothes you wear reflect the mood you are in?
6. Do people dress to suit the climate of their country?
7. Is it important to follow the latest fashion trends?
8. How does fashion reflect economic trends?
9. Are women more concerned with fashion than men?
10. Is it easier for men or women to follow the latest fashion?
11. Is it possible to dress in a fashionable way without spending too much on clothes?
12. What causes changes in fashion?
13. Why do you think fashion changes so quickly?
14. Where can you get information about fashion trends?
15. What kind of clothes do you pack for a summer holiday?
16. What do you take with you when you go skiing?
17. How do you take care of your clothes?
18. What should people wear when they go to the opera?
19. At what occasions should people wear hats?
20. What other occasions does one have to dress up for?
21. What kinds of different footwear do we use for different occasions?
22. How do a bride and a bridegroom dress for a traditional wedding ceremony?
23. How do you think a government spokesperson should dress?
24. What kinds of bags can you think of?
25. What do women carry in their handbags?
26. Where do men carry some of these things, e.g. mobile phones?
27. What kinds of clothes are knitted?
28. How can we protect ourselves against the rain?
29. What materials do you prefer your clothes to be made out of?
30. Where do you buy your clothes?
31. Do you ever buy clothes in second-hand shops?
32. Do you always trust your taste when buying clothes?
33. What's your opinion about hand-me-downs?
34. What do you think of ordering clothes from catalogues?
35. Are people more free to choose what they wear now than in the past?
36. Which professions require wearing a uniform?
37. In which professions is it important to dress well?
38. Is there a dress code at your workplace or school?
39. Do you judge people according to what they wear?
40. What is your opinion about wearing make-up?
41. Is wearing a beard or a moustache attractive?
42. Is it appropriate for men in leading positions to wear their hair long?
43. What can women decorate their hair with?

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



44. What accessories do men and women wear?
45. What is your opinion of costume jewellery?
46. What kinds of men wear a lot of jewellery?
47. Why do young people want to look the same?
48. Do you think it's a pity that national costumes are disappearing?
49. Is there a connection between health and fashion?
50. How do you buy clothes in a store?

Fashion and clothes

1. I like comfortable clothes. That's why I wear jeans with a T-shirt most of the time, or a mini skirt in the summer. With jeans I mostly wear trainers, with a mini-skirt a pair of leather slippers. Occasionally I like to dress up and put on a silk blouse with a dark suit and wear a pair of high-heeled black shoes. On such occasions I like wearing costume jewellery, such as bangles, necklaces, clips, or an anklet.
2. My boss is very fussy about dressing and hates it when employees dress casually. Moreover, he doesn't even agree with women wearing trousers. It's partly understandable because we often have foreign guests from the head office and partner companies but I think he exaggerates the importance of formal dressing. Men always have to wear three-piece suits and ties, and he expects women to wear blue or black suits with blouses in pastel shades. Sometimes I envy the people working for a telecommunications company on the other side of the street who are allowed to wear whatever they want, such as shorts with T-shirts and flip flops.
3. How a person dresses depends on the occasion, their personality, their build, and the mood of the person. Once I was really surprised when one of my colleagues appeared at an important department meeting wearing worn-out cotton tracksuit bottoms. It's funny when a plump person squeezes herself in clothes designed for especially slender women. I also don't like people wearing jeans with a pullover in the theatre because I think a performance is an event for which you should dress up. Another thing that annoys me is that nowadays young people like putting on black clothes which makes them look old and depressed.
4. Yes, people's clothes reflect their personality to an extent, though many people follow the fashion trends regardless of what suits them. Your taste in clothes may change with your personality. What kind of films you watch and what events you go to depends on your personality, and this is also reflected in what kind of clothes you like to wear.
5. Yes, of course. When I feel depressed, I don't like bright colours and jewellery. When I'm happy and feel confident, I put on clothes which some people would call extravagant.
6. Yes, they have to take the weather into consideration. If they didn't, they would risk getting ill, not to mention how uncomfortable it would be. People in the north have to wear warm clothes most of the year, while people in Mediterranean countries hardly ever have to wear fur coat, for example.
7. Some people obviously think that following the latest trend is the only possible way to decide what to wear, but I prefer choosing clothes that suit my personality and build. It might be more important for people who often appear in public, like actresses and TV stars.
8. Not long ago I read an interesting article about clothing habits. It said that when there's a crisis in economy, women wear longer skirts and in the time of economic boom, the skirts get shorter.





9. This is what most people believe, but there are a lot of women who don't care about fashion at all and there are more and more men who insist on the latest designer clothes.
10. I think it's easier for women to follow the latest fashion because designers deal mostly with women's clothes. When you enter a store, the department for women's wear is usually bigger than the department for men's wear. Besides this, women can choose from a wider range of different types of clothes; that is, they can wear trousers, suits, skirts, mini skirts, shorts, dresses, and leggings, while men are restricted to wearing jeans, trousers or shorts. There are also more accessories for women than for men.
11. Yes, you don't necessarily have to buy clothes in the most expensive shops and you can sew your own clothes if you have the skills. A friend of mine looks as if she bought all her clothes in exclusive boutiques but I know that she only buys fashion magazines and cuts out and sews the patterns she finds in them.
12. The changes in the tastes of people and the trends are suggested by the big fashion houses.
13. I think it's a good business for all the companies involved in clothing industry. The designers design new models for every season, and the textile companies get orders from clothing factories to produce new materials with different patterns and in different colours and then these factories manufacture the new models. Finally, it's profitable for stores to regularly change their stocks.
14. There are fashion magazines, fashion shows and fashion TV channels. The fashion magazines are usually published quarterly but there are some which come out monthly. The fashion shows are organised by designers, companies or charity organisations. Some of these shows are for professionals exclusively and others are for the public. Fashion TV channels broadcast the shows all day long.
15. I definitely pack some swimsuits, sandals, slippers, and flip flops for the beach. I also take some T-shirts, shorts, mini skirts, and summer dresses. As there might be rainy days, I always pack a pullover or two, and a pair of jeans and trainers. I like sailing very much, so I never leave without a pair of gym shoes to wear on the boat. Sunglasses are important not only for the beach but for sailing too, not to mention driving. In the evenings we usually go to a restaurant, so I take some elegant clothes as well.
16. I take warm clothes, that is, some pullovers, trousers, a parka, gloves, ski caps, a scarf, knitted socks for skiing, and boots. For skiing I need a pair of skis, a pair of poles, and goggles.
17. I wash most of my clothes in the washing machine, but I have to take some to the dry cleaner's. Right after they are dry, I iron those which need ironing. After that I

Fashion and clothes

put everything into the wardrobe where I keep only the clothes for that particular season. I store all the other garments in plastic bags in a wardrobe in the loft. Once there's the smallest tear anywhere, I get down to mend it. I never forget to remove the buttons from the coats before taking them to the cleaner's. I always put my shoes on shoe-trees and when I put them on, I always use a shoehorn.



18. They should dress in an elegant way. Women usually wear suits or skirts with blouses, or dresses and put on elegant shoes. They also wear accessories, such as pearl necklaces, earrings, bracelets, rings, and brooches. Men wear suits with ties and dark shoes. They also have accessories, such as tie-pins and cuff-links.
19. It depends on the culture of a country. In Hungary mainly elderly men and women of all ages wear hats when they go to a formal reception. In many countries women are expected to wear a hat at a wedding or a funeral.
20. In Hungary students are expected to dress up for oral exams. Most people dress up for family celebrations and when they go to parties. On church holidays people dress up for the service, too.
21. On ordinary days we wear simple and comfortable shoes, in winter, boots, and in summer, sandals. To do sports, we wear trainers or gym shoes. For fishing we wear wellingtons or hip waders. To go to the beach we wear flip flops, clogs or sandals. For more formal occasions we wear elegant shoes, women mainly high-heeled shoes and men mostly dark leather shoes.
22. The bride wears a long white wedding dress with a train and a long veil. She holds a nice bouquet of flowers. The bridegroom is in an elegant dark suit, a white shirt, and he wears a bow-tie and dark leather shoes. In his buttonhole he has a flower from the bouquet of the bride.
23. A government spokesman should dress formally, that is, he should wear a suit and a tie. A woman in this position should wear a suit and some accessories.
24. When we go to work, we take a briefcase and to school a schoolbag. Most women take a handbag almost everywhere where they go. When we travel, we pack our things into a suitcase. Young people like backpacks. When we go to do some sports, we take a holdall. When we shop, we pack the goods in carrier bags or grocery bags. When you ride a bike, you can put your things into a pannier.
25. Women put lots of things into their handbags. Apart from their documents, they carry a comb, cosmetics, tissues, keys, mobile phones, diaries and pens. There might be a telescopic umbrella in the handbag, as well.
26. Men don't like bags so much, so they try to carry everything in their pockets. They hang their mobile phones on their belts. They don't mind getting wet, so they usually don't carry an umbrella. Most elderly men carry their things in a small case which is typically Hungarian.



27. People knit jumpers and cardigans from thin yarn for warmer weather. Thicker yarn, such as wool and chenille, is used for knitting pullovers, warmer cardigans, mittens, gloves, ski caps, and scarves.
28. You can wear a raincoat and wellingtons, or you can just carry an umbrella to protect yourself from rain.
29. I like natural materials, like cotton, linen and wool. I don't like synthetic materials at all because after wearing, for example, clothes made of viscose, little red spots appear on my skin which are rather itchy.
30. I usually buy my clothes in boutiques or in hypermarkets because there is a wide choice and the prices are reasonable. As for my shoes, I buy them in specialised shops. They can be expensive but the quality of the shoes is good, and I find it important to wear comfortable shoes.
31. No, I never go to second-hand shops, but one of my colleagues buys all her clothes in second-hand shops and nobody could tell that those elegant and fashionable pieces were bought second-hand.
32. No, I don't trust my taste always. I prefer shopping with either my mother or my friend because it's difficult for me to decide what suits me.
33. I think hand-me-downs are very practical. I have a sister who is three years older than me, so I often inherit clothes from her. We are the same size and our tastes are very similar. Some clothes never go out of fashion so it doesn't matter when they were bought. Sometimes my sister buys dresses that she never wears, and she gives them to me in a couple of months.
34. Ordering your clothes from catalogues saves a lot of time as you don't have to go to shops and spend hours trying to find something good. You just look through the catalogue, fill in an order form, post it or fax it, or phone customer service, and in a couple of days you get the pieces you ordered by post. If you don't like the clothes because they looked different in the catalogue, or you are not satisfied with the material or quality, or simply the clothes don't fit or suit you, you can send them back.
35. No, I think that there are certain kinds of clothes that you have to wear for certain occasions and places. It is rather impolite to go to work or school wearing a tracksuit or worn-out clothes. The clothes you can choose from are different nowadays but you still have to consider other people when deciding what to wear.
36. There are so many professions where wearing a uniform is compulsory that I'll name only some of them. People working in restaurants – cooks, waiters and waitresses – people working in hospitals – doctors, nurses and assistants – and people working in supermarkets have to wear uniforms. Employees in banks are also expected to wear uniforms. Of course, all the members of the police, the fire brigade, the army, the navy, and the marines are in uniforms.

Fashion and clothes

37. Dressing well is important in workplaces where employees meet clients regularly. People working for the media are expected to dress well, too. It would be nice to see well-dressed people in most professions.
38. In our school it is forbidden to wear make-up and to dress in shorts and mini-skirts. Teachers don't like students' wearing too much jewellery or piercing, either. Tracksuits are allowed only on sports days.
39. I try not to look at the clothes, but if they are dirty or shabby or obviously not suitable for the occasion, I cannot help forming a negative opinion of the person.
40. It depends on the occasion and the amount. I don't really like young girls wearing make-up in order to look older and more fashionable. What makes me rather irritated is when a man uses mascara or eye shadow. When you dress-up, however, nicely prepared make-up makes you look more elegant.
41. It depends. Beard and moustache suit some men, but of course these should be well-trimmed and clean. Stubble makes some men look stronger and more handsome, while it makes others only seem sloppy and unkempt.
42. It depends on the culture of the country. In Hungary men in higher positions usually don't have long hair.
43. Women can put ribbons, headbands, clips, flowers, grips and hair-slides into their hair.
44. Both women and men wear belts, wristwatches, rings and sometimes necklaces and studs, but only women wear clips, pearl necklaces, chokers, brooches and locket. On the other hand, only men wear braces, tie-pins, cuff-links and pocket watches.
45. If the accessories make people look more elegant and match the clothes they are wearing, I like them. Unfortunately, some people don't pay attention to matching their accessories with their clothes.
46. Wearing a lot of jewellery is characteristic mainly for artists.
47. Dressing like the others makes them feel more secure and they feel they are members of a group. There some whose own taste in clothes has not developed yet, and they can only imitate others.
48. Yes, but I'm happy that performers wear these costumes at festivals. They belong to the history and traditions of the country.
49. Yes, for example, wearing high-heeled shoes all day long is not healthy for your feet and spine, and wearing clothes which are too tight can cause problems with blood circulation.



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



50. First I look around to see if I can find anything I like. I choose some pieces and take them to the fitting room to try them on. If the size isn't good, I ask the shop assistant for another piece. If the garment suits me and I find the price acceptable, I go to the cash desk and pay for it. I also ask the cashier to wrap it up for me.

Fashion and clothes



latest fashion	legújabb divat	beanie	sísapka
fashion show	divatbemutató	earmuffs	fülvédő
fashion designer	divattervező	gloves	kesztyű
to set the fashion	divatot diktál	mittens	kétujjas kesztyű
fashionable	divatos	tie	nyakkendő
old-fashioned	divatjamúlt	bow-tie	csokornyakkendő
to come into/ to go out of fashion	divatba jön/kimegy a divatból	scarf	sál, kendő
choice	választék	shawl	(váll)kendő
sales	kiárusítás	underwear	fehérnemű
closing down/ clearance sale	végkiárusítás	bra	melltartó
to wear, wore, worn	hord, visel	vest (GB)/ undershirt (US)	atlétatrikó
worn-out	elnyúlt, elnyűtt	panties (pl.)	bugyi
to dress	felöltözik	underpants (pl.)	alsónadrág
to put on sg	felvesz (vmi ruhadarabot)	sweatshirt	hosszúujjú póló/ melegítőfelső
to take off sg	levesz (vmi ruhadarabot)	tracksuit(GB)/ sweats(US)	melegítő
to change clothes	átöltözik	tracksuit bottoms/ sweatpants	melegítő alsó
fussy	háklis	shirt	ing
dress	női ruha	T-shirt	póló
suit	öltöny, kosztüm	jeans (pl.)	farmernadrág
single/double breasted	egy/kétsoros	nightdress	hálóing
pinstriped	hajszálcsíkos	pyjamas (pl.)	pizsama
three-piece suit	öltöny mellénnyel	dressing gown	köntös, pongyola
uniform	egyenruha	apron	kötény
outfit	együttes	overalls	kertész nadrág
trousers (pl.)	nadrág	coveralls	kezes-lábas
jacket	zakó	footwear	lábbeli
waistcoat (GB)/ vest (US)	mellény	(a pair of) shoes	cipő
coat	kabát	high-/low-heeled trainers (GB)/ sneakers (US)	magas-/lapos sarkú edzőcipő
raincoat	esőkabát	gymshoes	tornacipő
wintercoat	télikabát	boots	csizma, bakancs
furcoat	bunda	wellingtons (GB)/ rubber boots (US)	gumicsizma
overcoat	nagykabát/felöltő vastag, kapucnis télizseki	sandals (pl.)	szandál
parka	kapucni	slippers (pl.)	papucs
hood	szoknya	flip-flops (pl.)	strandpapucs
skirt	rakott	clogs (pl.)	klumpa
pleated	blúz	socks (pl.)	zokni
blouse	pullóver	stockings (pl.)	harisnya
pullover	magasnyakú	tights (pl.)	harisnyanadrág
polo neck(GB) turtleneck (US)	kardigán	leggings (pl.)	lasztex nadrág
cardigan	szvetter	bathing suit/ swimming suit	fürdőruha
sweater (GB also jumper)	kalap	tracksuit	szabadidő ruha
hat	sapka	shorts (pl.)	sort, rövidnadrág
cap		evening dress	estélyi ruha

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



tail-coat	frakk	cuff-link	mandzsettagomb
dinner jacket/ tuxedo (US)	szmoking	brooch	bross
national costume	népviselő	sunglasses	napszemüveg
handkerchief	zsebkendő	wristwatch	karóra
button	gomb	watchstrap	óraszíj
to button up/ to unbutton	begombol/kigombol	braces	nadrágtartó
collar	gallér	fly	slicc
sleeve	ruhaujj	belt	öv
pocket	zseb	handbag	táska
hip-pocket	farzseb	suitcase	bőrönd
tailor	szabó	backpack / rucksack (GB)	hátizsák
dressmaker	varrónő	bunbag (GB)/ pouch (US)	övtáska
to fit	illik, passzol rá (méret)	holdall (GB)/ duffel bag (US)	sporttáska
to suit	illik, jól áll rajta	attaché case/briefcase	aktatáska
to match	összeillik (vmi vmihez megy)	carrier bag	műanyag szatyor
to try on	felpróbál	grocery bag	fül nélküli papírszatyor
fitting room	próbafülke	pannier	biciklitáska
to let out	kienged	shoulder bag	válltáska
to take in	bevesz	boot-/shoelace	cipőfűző
make-up	smink	zip fastener	villámzár
lipstick	rúzs	buckle	csat
lipgloss	szájfény	walking stick	sétabot
eye-liner	szemceruza	ribbon	szalag, pántlika
eye shadow	szemhéjfesték	hairgrip	hajcsat
powder	púder	headband	hajpánt
mascara	szempillaspirál	hair-slide	hajcsat
nail varnish/polish	körömlakk	curler	hajcsavaró
foundation	alapozó	braces	fogszabályozó
blusher/blush (US)	arcpirosító	contact lenses (pl.)	kontaktlencse
cosmetic bag	pipere táská	hearing aid	nagyothalló készülék
pastel	pasztelszín	arch supporter	lúdtalpbetét
shade	árnyalat	material	anyag
purse	pénztárca	wool	gyapjú
wallet	irattárca	cotton	pamut
jewels/jewellery	ékszer	silk	selyem
ear-rings (pl.)	fülbevaló	satin	szatén
stud	fül- orr ékszer	linen	vászon
clips (pl)	klipsz	knitwear	kötöttáru
necklace	nyaklánc	knitted	kötött
pearl necklace	gyöngysor	velvet	bársony
choker	rövid nyaklánc/ gyöngysor	fleece	termo-velúr
pendant	függő	chenille	zsenília
ring	gyűrű	leather	bőr
bracelet	karkötő	lace	csipke
anklet	bokálánc	veil	fátyol
bangle	karkötő (vastagabb)	pattern	minta
tie-pin	nyakkendő tű	patterned	mintás
		plain	egyszínű

Fashion and clothes

checked	kockás
striped	csíkos
dotted/spotted	pettyes
embroidery	hímzés
colourful	színes, tarka
size	méret
price-tag	árcédula
to wrap up	becsomagol
to crochet	horgol
to knit	köt
to do embroidery	hímez
to mend	stoppol, ruhát javít
to darn socks	zoknit stoppol
sewing machine	varrógép
iron	vasaló
tight	szűk, szoros, feszes
loose	bő, laza
crease-resistant	gyűrődésmentes
colour-fast	színtartó
easy to handle	könnyen kezelhető
washable	mosható
dry-cleaner	tisztító, patyolat
neckline	nyakkivágás
reasonable price	elfogadható ár
home delivery	házhozszállítás
shoplifter	bolti szarka
spokesperson	szóvivő
dress code	öltözködési elvárás, szabály





6. Daily Routine. Habits

1. When do you usually get up in the morning?
2. What do you do when you get up in the morning?
3. Who is the first to get up in your family?
4. How long does it take you to get dressed?
5. Are you in a hurry in the mornings?
6. How do you go to work or school?
7. When do you go to work or school?
8. Do you sleep longer at the weekends?
9. How carefully do you plan your weekends?
10. Do you have the same breakfast on weekdays and at weekends?
11. What does your breakfast consist of?
12. Do you have lunch at work or school?
13. When do you finish in the afternoon or evening?
14. What do you do in the afternoons or evenings?
15. Do you eat dinner at home?
16. How often do you watch TV?
17. Which channels do you watch regularly?
18. What programmes do you watch regularly?
19. Which newspapers and periodicals do you read?
20. How often do you go to the theatre?
21. How often do you go to the cinema?
22. How do you spend your weekends?
23. How often do you go shopping?
24. What housework do you regularly do?
25. What housework do you like doing?
26. What housework do you hate?
27. Do you help out in the kitchen after meals?
28. What household equipment do you have at home?
29. What household appliances would you buy if you could afford them?
30. How often do you clean your room/flat/house?
31. When do you go to bed?
32. Do you fall asleep easily?
33. What do you do to help you fall asleep?
34. How long do you sleep?
35. How often do you visit your relatives?
36. How often do you invite friends for dinner?
37. Do you prefer taking a bath to taking a shower?
38. Do you like to wash your hair in the evening or in the morning?
39. Who does the odd jobs around your house or flat?
40. What is the best time of day for you to study?
41. Which is your busiest day during the week?
42. How much time do you spend with your parents or children?
43. What kind of things do you do together with your parents or children?

Daily Routine. Habits

44. Do you have any bad habits?
45. Which habits of other people annoy you?





1. I usually get up at half past six on weekdays and at about eight or nine at weekends. It depends on what I plan to do.
2. First I go to the bathroom to have a shower and brush my teeth. Then I get dressed and make up. At about seven I have breakfast: buttered toast with cheese and a cup of white coffee. While I'm eating, I read the newspaper or listen to the news on the radio. Sometimes I watch breakfast TV. I like these programmes very much because, besides news, they provide interesting talks with famous people and live performances by popular singers and groups. I leave home at about half past seven.
3. It is my parents who get up first because they start from home earlier than me. They go together by car as they both work in a factory on the outskirts of the town.
4. I usually decide what to wear in the evening, so it doesn't take me long to get dressed.
5. If I stay up late watching a good film or go out with my friends, I sometimes oversleep and I have to get dressed quite quickly and I don't have time for breakfast.
6. It depends on the weather. If it is fine, I go by bike or walk. In winter and when it rains, I take the bus.
7. Unfortunately I have to leave early, at around a quarter to seven. I go to a bilingual school in another part of the town and I have to change buses twice.
8. Yes, my week is so tiring that I need to sleep a lot at weekends. Of course, when we have a weekend program, I get up earlier.
9. It depends on my mood. Sometimes I like being alone, and I don't plan to do anything, but when we go hiking with my friends, we plan the programme very carefully. We book the tickets and the accommodation well in advance, and decide on the route and the activities.
10. No, I usually only drink a cup of white coffee for breakfast on weekdays. At weekends we have a big breakfast with my family. My mother prepares ham and eggs and waffles.
11. At weekends I usually have a bigger breakfast, not only a piece of toast and coffee but also fried or scrambled eggs and some yoghurt and sometimes some fruit, a banana or an orange.
12. I don't really like the food they serve at the canteen, so I take some sandwiches, an apple or a pear, and some juice with me.
13. The classes finish at around two, but I don't go home immediately after school as I have basketball training on Mondays, Wednesdays and Thursdays, and I sing in a choir on Tuesdays and Fridays. So I arrive home only at about five.

Daily Routine. Habits



14. After arriving home from school, I have a rest, read the newspaper or watch TV. Then I do my homework and twice a week I go to a private teacher. I spend the evenings either with my family or with my friends. I usually help my mother with preparing the dinner and we talk about what has happened during the day. When I have questions about my homework, my father helps me after dinner. With my friends we often go to the Plaza to play darts or billiards or go to the movies.
15. Yes, the whole family has dinner together. This is when we discuss the day's happenings and make plans. Occasionally we go to a restaurant to celebrate a birthday or a nameday.
16. I watch the news every day because I like to know what is going on in the world. I also enjoy watching quiz shows and documentaries. As I'm a sitcom-fan, I'd never miss an episode of Friends. If I'm not at home when it's on, I always tape it and watch it at night. At weekends I sometimes watch old Hungarian films, too.
17. I watch both commercial and public broadcasting, depending on the kind of programme. As I study English and German, I often switch to English and German speaking channels to practise these languages. When I read, I like some music in the background, so I switch on a music channel.
18. Fortunately I have a TV in my room and I can watch whatever I want. I'm a sports-fan, so I watch the sportscasts every evening on as many channels as I can. I also try to keep up with hit lists on music channels. When my friends recommend a good film, I watch that too.
19. Unfortunately I don't have enough time to read newspapers regularly. I sometimes look through a regional newspaper to find out what goes on in the county. I'm interested in movie magazines and foreign periodicals, like Scientific American.
20. I go to the theatre three times a month. I prefer musicals to dramas and comedies. There are always some performed many times a year. What I especially enjoy are the open-air performances of musicals.
21. I go to the cinema every week. Although I like art films the most, I often watch American box-office hits because there aren't enough art films on.
22. I go to play tennis every Saturday morning. Then I do the shopping and some housework. I spend Saturday evenings with my friends. We chat in a pub or go to a disco. On Sundays I often visit my grandparents with my family.
23. I buy some bread and dairy products almost every day, even on Sundays. It's easy for me because there's a grocery store opposite my house. I go to a big hypermarket to buy other things for the household every other weekend. My brother drives me there and helps me to carry home what I have bought.



24. I make my bed every morning, and it is my job to do the washing up after meals. At weekends I dust the shelves in my room and Hoover the flat. It is my little sister's job to water the plants, but she often forgets to do it, so I do it instead of her.
25. I like baking and I really enjoy ironing. My friends find that surprising but I don't mind it at all if there is some music on.
26. I don't like doing the washing up, especially big pots and pans, but what I really hate is emptying the rubbish. The container next to the house is extremely dirty and sometimes there are mice around it.
27. Yes, I clear the table and dry the dishes after my brother has done the washing up. I also give the leftovers to our neighbour's cats.
28. We just bought a cleaning machine and a dishwasher. We also have a washing machine, a microwave oven, and a fridge-freezer.
29. I would like a tumble-drier because I often wash my clothes at the last minute. It would be good to be able to afford an extractor fan because my mother cooks every day and it's difficult to air the kitchen.
30. I Hoover the flat every other day, and I wash up the floor twice a week. On Saturdays I do other housework.
31. I go to bed at around eleven, but when there's a good film on TV or I have some other programme, I stay up later.
32. Yes, I fall asleep once my head hits the pillow, but my friend is not that fortunate. She says that she often has to drink some warm milk with honey to help her fall asleep.
33. If I can't fall asleep, I read a novel or listen to the radio.
34. I sleep six or seven hours on weekdays and eight or nine at weekends.
35. We spend the Sundays with my grandparents in their house at Lake Balaton. I'm very happy when my cousins come there too because this is the only time when we meet. I see my other relatives only at family events.
36. We have a very good team at work and we often organise parties together. As I have a big garden, they come for a barbecue quite often, especially in the summer. In winter we prefer going to a restaurant or a pub.
37. I like taking a bath if I'm cold or very tired. I fill up the tub and put some bath foam into the water and spend half an hour there. Sometimes I even take magazines with me or listen to music. I like taking a shower in the mornings because it helps me wake up and makes me feel quite fresh afterwards.

Daily Routine. Habits



38. It would be better to wash my hair in the evening as there would be more time for it to dry, but I never have the time. So I do it in the morning when I'm in a hurry, and I leave home without drying it properly. I often catch a cold because of this, and then I usually promise myself not to go out when my hair is wet.
39. It is usually my father who does all the odd jobs, but my uncle who is an electrician does all the electrical jobs.
40. I can best concentrate when there's nobody at home or when the whole family is asleep. This is a problem because my brother says that he can only study when there's some background noise, that is, when the TV or radio is on.
41. For me it is Tuesday when the classes finish at half past two at school and I have a private lesson and table tennis training in the afternoon. Then I have to do a lot of homework for Wednesday when we have double maths. I have difficulties with this subject. For my parents the hardest day is Monday because they both have long meetings at work.
42. Our family is always together at dinnertime and we often organise family programmes for the weekend too.
43. We talk a lot and sometimes we play boardgames or ballgames, depending on the weather. I like long weekends most of all because then we usually travel somewhere. We visit historical places, try local specialities and enjoy being together.
44. Yes, unfortunately I tend to leave things for the last moment which can irritate people around me. The other problem is that I like chatting over the phone and my family doesn't like it at all.
45. I can't stand people biting their nails or hair when talking to me. It also annoys me when people click their pens or tap the table with them.

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



to wake, woke, woken up	felébred	to finish sg	befejez vmit
to set, set, set the alarm clock	beállítja az ébresztőórát	on the outskirts	külvárosi részen
to get, got, got up early/late	felkel korán/későn	to make an appointment with sy	találkozót megbeszél vkivel
to oversleep, overslept, overslept	elalszik (későn ébred)	to cancel an appointment with sy	lemondja a találkozót vkivel
to have/take a shower	tusol	to recommend	javasol, ajánl
to have/take a bath	fürdik	to go to bed	lefekszik
to wash oneself	mosakodik	to fall asleep	elalszik
to dry oneself	törölközik	to sleep, slept, slept	alszik
towel	törölköző	to dream	álmodik
to get dressed	felöltözik	housework	házimunka
to get undressed	levetkőzik	charwoman	bejárónő
to put on sg	felvesz (vmi ruhadarabot)	to tidy the flat	rendet rak a lakásban
to take off sg	levesz (vmi ruhadarabot)	to do the rooms cleaning	kitakarít
to dress up	kiöltözik	appliance	takarítás
to change clothes	átöltözik	household gadgets/ equipment	készülék, eszköz
to comb	fésülködik	cleaning-machine	háztartási eszközök
comb	fésű	to beat, beat, beaten the carpet	takarítógép
brush	kefe, kisseprű	to water the plants	kiporolja a szőnyeget
to clean one's teeth	fogat mos	to do the washing up	meglocsolja a szobanövényeket
toothbrush	fogkefe	washing-up liquid	elmosogat (folyékony)
toothpaste	fogkrém	to dry the dishes	mosogatószer
soap	szappan	to sweep, swept, swept	eltörölgeti az edényeket
to wash	mosakodik	to dust	söpör
bath foam	fürdőhab	dust-cloth	porol
shower gel	tusfürdő	broom	porrongy
to wash one's hair	haját mos	shovel	partvis
shampoo	sampon	bucket	lapát
hair conditioner	hajbalzsam	dustbin	vödör
hairdrier	hajszárító	to empty the rubbish	szemetesvödör
to shave	borotválkozik	carpet brush	kiüríti a szemetet
(electric) razor	(villany)borotva	to make the beds	szőnyegkefe
to make up (one's face)	sminkel	to put clean linen on	beágyaz
to depend on	függ vmitől	to do the washing	tiszta ágyneműt húz
to provide	nyújt, szolgáltat	washing powder/ detergent	mos
to get ready	elkészül	washing liquid/ detergent	mosópor
to get breakfast ready	elkészíti a reggelit	fabric softener	folyékony mosószer
waffles	ropogósra sütött amerikai palacsinta	to rinse	öblítőszer
to have a look at the papers	megnézi az újságokat	to soak	kiöblít
to turn on the TV/radio	bekapcsolja a tévét/rádiót	to wring sg	áztat
to leave, left, left for	elindul vhová	to hang the washing	kicsavar vmit
to set off	elindul		kiteregeti a mosott dolgokat
to start sg	elkezd vmit		

Daily Routine. Habits

clothes line	szárítóállvány
hanger	vállfa
clothes peg (GB)/ - pin (US)	ruhacsipesz
to air	szellőztet
to iron	vasal
to Hoover/vacuum	porszívózik
to scrub the floor	felsúrolja a padlót
to wash the floor	felmossa a padlót
odd jobs	apró javítások/ házkörüli munkák
habit	szokás
to spend (time) doing sth	vmivel tölti az idejét
to have a row with sb	veszekedik vkivel
to discuss sth	megbeszél vmit
to do the shopping	bevásárol
on the way home	hazafelé menet
to be busy	sok dolga van
to have time for something	ideje van vmit csinálni
to be in a hurry	siet
to work hard	keményen dolgozik
to have a rest	pihen
to go for a walk	sétálni megy
to meet friends	találkozik a barátaival
to wash the car	mossa a kocsit
to do gardening	kertészkedik
to weed the flowerbeds	kigyomlálja a virágágyakat
to mow the lawn	lenyírja a fűvet
white coffee	tejeskávé
breakfast TV	reggeli szórakoztató hírműsor
sitcom	szituációs vígjáték
commercial broadcasting	kereskedelmi csatorna
public broadcasting	közszolgálati csatorna
leftovers	maradék (ételből)





7. Health and Illness

1. Do you think you lead a healthy way of life?
2. When were you ill last time?
3. What were your complaints?
4. What examination did the doctor put you through?
5. Were laboratory tests called for?
6. What treatment did the doctor prescribe?
7. How long did it take you to get well?
8. What is the difference between a National Health Service patient and a private patient?
9. Who are in-patients and out-patients?
10. What is an ambulance used for?
11. What is the job of a paramedic?
12. What happens to people who have broken an arm or leg?
13. When do you need a doctor's medical certificate?
14. When are people put on the sick-list?
15. Have you ever been in hospital?
16. Why do people in some professions have to undergo periodical medical examinations?
17. Has a bad tooth ever bothered you?
18. How often is it advisable to go and see a dentist?
19. What does a dentist do if he finds a bad tooth?
20. What are braces?
21. What do you do if you have poor eyesight?
22. What are the duties of pharmacists?
23. What is meant by an epidemic?
24. Can you mention some infectious diseases?
25. What do you know about euthanasia?
26. What do you know about transplants?
27. What is your opinion about cloning?
28. What are the most common illnesses nowadays?
29. What disease seems to take the heaviest toll of human lives?
30. Do you think remedies for cancer, AIDS or other serious diseases will be discovered in the near future?
31. Do you agree that Hungarians take too many medicines?
32. What are herbs good for?
33. Who goes to a spa?
34. What do you have to do to keep in good health?
35. Would you like to live to be a hundred?
36. Is obesity a problem in Hungary?
37. How could you persuade a friend who is overweight to change his or her habits?
38. Why do you think anorexia and bulimia have become a problem especially for girls?
39. What do you think of diets?
40. Do you smoke?
41. How old were you when you started smoking?
42. How many cigarettes do you smoke a day?

Health and Illness



43. How much do you spend on cigarettes?
44. Do you believe cigarette advertisements?
45. Which do you think the most effective way to give up smoking is?
46. How could the number of smokers be reduced?
47. What happens if people smoke in public places in Hungary?
48. Do you drink coffee?
49. Is too much coffee harmful?
50. Why do you think more and more youngsters are trying drugs?
51. What diseases are caused by taking drugs?
52. What can be done against drug addiction?
53. Why is it difficult to give up taking drugs?
54. Why is selling drugs a good business for dealers?
55. Have you seen any films dealing with drug problems?
56. How would you punish drug traffickers and addicts?
57. How could adults stop teenagers from taking to drinking at an early age?
58. Should smoking and drinking be forbidden by law?
59. What other things can people be addicted to besides drugs, alcohol and nicotine?
60. What could be done to avoid the so-called disco accidents?

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



1. Yes, I think so, or at least I try to live in the healthiest way possible. I eat healthy food, that is, little fat and sugar and lots of vegetables and fruit. I go to the gym regularly and swim at least once a week. On the other hand, my job is very demanding and I often have to do overtime.
2. Last January I had bronchitis.
3. I had a sore throat, high temperature, I coughed all day and night, and my nose was running. I also lost my appetite.
4. The doctor examined me thoroughly. She told me to strip to the waist and sounded my lungs. She looked at my throat and took my blood pressure.
5. Yes, I was told to go to the surgery to give urine and blood samples.
6. She prescribed some antibiotics, antifebrile and vitamins. She gave me drops in case my nose clogged up and some antiseptic gargle for my throat. She told me to stay in bed for some days and drink a lot of tea and eat fruits.
7. It took a week to get over the bronchitis, but I felt very weak afterwards, and my doctor told me to stay at home for another week.
8. The main difference is that a National Health Service patient is treated free and has to pay only for the medicine, while a private patient pays for the treatment too. The advantages of being a private patient are that you don't have to queue for the service and private surgeries and hospitals have more up-to-date equipment. The treatment can be rather expensive but if you have a private health insurance, it covers the expenses.
9. In-patients are people who stay in a hospital while receiving treatment. Out-patients are people who go to a hospital for treatment but do not stay there.
10. An ambulance is a kind of vehicle with special equipment, used for taking sick or injured people to hospital.
11. A paramedic is a person whose job is to help people who are sick or injured, but who is not a doctor or a nurse. He or she is trained to give medical treatment at a place where an accident has happened. There are two paramedics in an ambulance, they take turns in driving the car, and both of them deal with the patients.
12. They are taken to casualty either by a friend or a family member or in an ambulance. The broken limb is X-rayed and put in plaster. Some weeks later they have to go back to casualty to get the cast removed. The patient may be advised to visit a physio-therapist too.

Health and Illness



13. You need a doctor's medical certificate to give reason for your absence from work or school.
14. People are put on the sick-list when they are ill and can't go to work.
15. Yes, when I had appendicitis. I felt sick, had a horrible pain in my stomach and vomited. I went to the GP who immediately sent me to the hospital. I was taken to the operation theatre and anaesthetized. I woke up in a ward, in a room with three other patients. We were woken up early in the morning by the nurses who took our temperature and made our beds. The doctors made a ward-round in the morning, and our friends and relatives visited us in the afternoon. Three days after the operation, the stitches were removed, and I was allowed to go home after two more days.
16. It is necessary for people in jobs in which they could endanger other people's health or lives. For example, those who work in food industry are checked regularly in case they have some infectious disease.
17. Yes, I had a very bad toothache last May. I had a terrible pain and my left cheek got swollen. I went to the dentist who, after examining my tooth, sent me to hospital for an operation.
18. I think people should go to the dentist twice a year to have their teeth checked, and of course whenever they feel pain or suspect that there is problem with their teeth.
19. Depending on the problem, the dentist drills and fills the tooth, or pulls it out.
20. Braces are a set of wires you wear on your teeth to push them into the correct position.
21. If you have problems with your eyesight, you should see the optician. He shows you numbers and letters either on a big board or with a machine. He puts drops in your eyes to make your pupils bigger and examines your eyes thoroughly. If your eyesight is not adequate, he prescribes glasses or contact lenses.
22. Pharmacists prepare medicines and sell or give them to patients in pharmacies and hospitals.
23. An epidemic is a situation where a particular disease spreads very quickly and infects many people. For example, there are flu epidemics and epidemics of typhoid.
24. Infectious diseases spread from one person to another, especially through the air they breathe. Such diseases include influenza, measles, mumps, and chicken pox.
25. Euthanasia is the practice of killing a very old or very ill person who is suffering from disease that can't be cured without causing them pain. This practise is illegal in most countries.



26. A transplant is a medical operation in which an organ, skin, etc. is put into or onto someone's body. The organ is taken from the body of another person, especially someone who has just died. This person is called the donor. Living people can also provide organs, like kidney, and bone marrow. Skin transplants are taken from the patient himself or herself.
27. Cloning means creating an animal or plant in a laboratory using the DNA of another animal or plant. The clone is the exact copy of the original. I think it's useful to clone animals and plants for medical purposes, but I object to cloning humans.
28. In Hungary most people have coronary diseases or suffer from cancer. I think the majority of people don't pay enough attention to their health and go and see a doctor only when it's too late.
29. In my opinion in Africa the biggest problem is the spread of AIDS, which is due to ignorance, lack of money and education. In the developed countries the most serious issue is cancer because in most of the cases it is incurable.
30. I hope they will find a remedy for all diseases. There is some promising research but most of these remedies haven't reached the phase of clinical testing.
31. Yes, I think that people tend to take more medicine than they really need. They often take these medicines without consulting a doctor because they believe their friends who say that the medicines are useful and don't do any harm. There are some who take medicines to avoid getting ill, and when they would really need them, the medicines no longer help as they have already become immune to them. To stop this, I would make it harder to buy medicines, and inform people about the dangers of taking too many medicines.
32. Herbs can replace medicines in certain cases and provide a more natural treatment. Herbs are mainly used to make teas.
33. Mainly the elderly go to spas, especially those who have rheumatism or suffer from problems with their joints.
34. To be healthy you should eat healthy food, exercise regularly and try to avoid stress.
35. I would gladly live to be a hundred or more, but only if I were in good health, needed and energetic.
36. Yes, unfortunately many people are overweight in Hungary. People don't care about leading a healthy way of life. They eat too much and too many fatty foods and they don't do any sports. They don't even walk, but use their cars or public transport.

Health and Illness



37. If I had an obese friend, I would tell him about the health risks, give him articles and books about the topic, and take him to the gym with me.
38. I think it is due to magazines, TV, and films, in which only extremely thin girls and women are presented. Young girls want to look like these glamorous creatures and are willing to do anything to achieve this.
39. I think diets can be very useful but they can be dangerous if the food is too one-sided and people take it to extremes.
40. Yes, unfortunately, I do. I know smoking is very harmful and have tried to stop several times.
41. I started smoking in my first year at the university. Most of the students I attended classes and went out with were or became smokers just like myself. At first I only smoked with my friends, but in the exam period I lit a cigarette on my own, too.
42. It depends. When I'm around other smokers or have a stressful day, I can smoke as many as thirty cigarettes a day. When I'm alone or spend the weekend with my parents, I only smoke one cigarette after dinner.
43. It depends both on the quantity and the quality of the cigarettes. When I'm saving money, I buy a cheaper brand and try to cut back on the number.
44. Of course I don't believe the message cigarette advertisements are communicating. They depict beautiful healthy people doing sports. I can hardly imagine smokers having the stamina to pursue these sports, or having such beautiful skin and white teeth.
45. I wish I knew the answer. I have tried several methods, but I'm still a smoker. I have tried nicotine patches, hypnosis, taking pills, reducing the number of cigarettes day by day and throwing away an almost full box of cigarettes, and I honestly can't think of any other ways to stop smoking.
46. One possibility is to increase the price of the cigarettes drastically, but this does not really seem to work. Most people go on smoking regardless of the price of cigarettes. Another and probably a more efficient possibility is to broadcast more documentaries on the dangers of smoking.
47. In Hungary it is forbidden to smoke in public places. Rooms must be designated for smokers in offices, restaurants, institutions and so on. If people smoke where it is forbidden, they have to pay a fine.
48. No, I can't stand the taste or even the smell of coffee.
49. Yes, of course, drinking coffee is harmful. It's bad for your health because it contains caffeine, which increases your blood pressure.



50. Young people try drugs mostly because of curiosity. They talk about it with their friends and think that if they don't try it, they will become outsiders and that the others will laugh at their cowardice. Young people's idols, famous pop stars, actors and actresses, also take drugs and show a bad example for them. They don't have enough information about the dangers and think that trying drugs once or twice doesn't lead to addiction.
51. Taking drugs weakens the addicts' immune system, makes them susceptible to strokes, and causes anemia.
52. More campaigns should be organised with the participation of stars who young people idolise and who can try to awaken them to the dangers of drug addiction. Parents, schools, and health authorities should cooperate to solve this problem. Documentaries featuring drug addicts should be shown to the parents and the children. More drug centres should be set up where young people could go for help. A free drug info line should be operated 24 hours a day where doctors and psychologists would answer questions.
53. Giving up drugs is very difficult because drugs are extremely addictive. It's enough to try drugs only once or twice to get addicted, depending on the type of the drug. I think it is almost impossible to give up drugs without professional help.
54. Dealers make a big profit because addicts buy drugs from them regularly and are willing to pay a high price to get their drugs.
55. Yes, I have already seen some documentaries in which people talked about their drug problems. These programmes are rather shocking, and I think that if more people saw them, there would be fewer addicts.
56. I wouldn't punish addicts, but send them to clinics to be treated. As for the traffickers, I think they should be punished severely and sentenced to prison.
57. Adults should call the attention of young people to the health hazards of drinking. They should make teenagers realise that alcohol is as addictive as drugs and cigarettes. Drinking is especially dangerous for young people as their liver functions are not developed enough to stop alcohol from destroying their brain cells.
58. I think it's impossible to stop people from smoking and drinking with laws or regulations. Producing and distributing cigarettes and alcoholic drinks is a very profitable business. If the production stopped, a lot of people would lose their jobs. The government gets quite a big amount of money through taxes on cigarettes and drinks and this sum would be missing from the budget. The rate of crime would rise because a lot of people would try to smuggle the forbidden articles into the country.
59. People can get addicted to almost everything: chocolate, candies, soft drinks and so on.

Health and Illness

60. In my opinion, a regular bus service should be operated on the nights when discos are open. Taxi ranks should be placed near discos. Parents shouldn't let their children go to discos by car. Maybe the presence of the police around discos could help, too.



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



human body	emberi test	tiptoe	lábujjhegy
part of the body	testrész	sole	talp
head	fej	heel	sarok
skull	koponya	bone	csont
hair	haj	collarbone	kulcscsont
neck	nyak	skin	bőr
temples	halánték	flesh	hús
face	arc	nerve	ideg
forehead	homlok	muscle	izom
ear	fül	spine/backbone	gerinc
eye	szem	brain	agy
eyebrow	szemöldök	heart	szív
eyeball	szemgolyó	artery	artéria
eyelid	szemhéj	vein	véna
eyelashes	szempilla	lungs (pl.)	tüdő
cheek	orca	rib	borda
nose	orr	liver	máj
nostril	orrlyuk	gall blade	epehólyag
mouth	száj	gall stone	epekő
lips (pl.)	ajak	spleen	lép
tooth (teeth)	fog (fogak)	kidney	vese
gums (pl.)	íny	healthy/unhealthy	egészséges, egészségtelen
tongue	nyelv	flu	influenza
palate	szájpadlás	cold	meghűlés
chin	áll	to catch, caught, caught	elkap
double chin	toka	to get ill/to	megbetegedik
throat	torok	come down with	
shoulders (pl.)	váll	to hurt, hurt, hurt	beüt, megsért vmit
limbs	végtagok	to cough	köhög
arm	kar	to sneeze	tüsszög
elbow	könyök	to feel, felt, felt dizzy	szédül
wrist	csukló	to feel unwell	nem érzi jól
hand	kéz		magát/rosszul van
palm	tenyér	to feel sick	hányingere van (GB)/ rosszul van (US)
finger	ujj (kézen)	ache	fájdalom
thumb/index/middle/ ring/little finger	hüvelyk/mutató/kö- zépső/gyűrűs/kisujj	headache	fejfájás
nail	köröm	pain	fájdalom
fingertip	ujjbegy/ujjhegy	to have/feel pain in ...	fáj vmije
chest	mellkas	painkiller	fájdalomcsillapító
breast	mell	temperature/fever	láz
stomach	gyomor	to take one's temperature	lázat mér
waist	derék	to have a temperature	láza van
back	hát	(GB)/fever(US)	
hip	csípő	appendicitis	vakbélgyulladás
thigh	comb	bronchitis	hörghurut
leg	lábszár	cancer	rák
knee	térd	chicken pox	bárányhimlő
ankle	boka	circulatory failure	keringési rendellenesség
foot (feet)	lábfej(ek)		
toes (pl.)	lábujjak		

Health and Illness



concussion	agyrázkódás	lame	sánta
constipation	székrekedés	hunchback	púpos
diabetes	cukorbetegség	to limp	sántít
dysentery/diarrhoea	hasmenés	paralyzed	béna
heart attack	szívinfarktus	wheelchair	kerekesszékek
indigestion	emésztési probléma	to stammer	dadog
insomnia	álmatlanság	to squint	kancsalít
measles	kanyaró	cross-eyed	kancsal
mumps	mumpsz	to neglect one's health	elhanyagolja az egészségét
pneumonia	tüdőgyulladás	symptom	tünet
asthma	asztma	to have a sore throat	fáj a torka
rheumatism	reuma	sore	gyulladt, fájó
arthritis	izületi gyulladás	inflammation	gyulladás
(stomach/gastric) ulcer	gyomorfekély	to be ill	beteg
stroke	agyvérzés	to suffer from	sz szenved vmitől
sunstroke	napszúrás	to be nervous	ideges
tonsillitis	mandulagyulladás	to be hoarse	rekedt
polio	gyermekbénulás	to faint/to lose consciousness	elájul, elveszti az eszméletét
infectious disease	fertőző betegség	to injure	megsért, megsebesít
contagious illness	ragályos betegség	injury	sérülés
disease	bizonyos betegség, (pl. heart disease)	wound	seb
condition	állandó egészségügyi probléma	to sprain	kificamít
epidemic	járvány	scar	heg
incurable disease	gyógyíthatatlan betegség	scratch	karcolás
lethal/fatal disease	halálos betegség	bruise	zúzódás
AIDS	halálos betegség	graze	horzsolás
	acquired immune deficiency syndrome	blister	vízhólyag
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus	blood pressure	vérnyomás
immune system	immunrendszer	pulse	pulzus
TB	TBC	to feel, felt, felt the pulse	megnézi a pulzust
cramp	görcs	breath	légzés
swollen	feldagadt	to breathe	lélegzik
rash	kiütés	to see a doctor	orvoshoz megy
itch	viszketés	to examine	megvizsgál
to itch	viszket	to strip to the waist	derékig levetkőzik
to shiver with cold	rázza a hideg	to listen to one's heart	szívet meghallgat
fracture	törés	to see one's tongue	nyelvet megnéz
to break, broke, broken	tör, eltör	to sound the lungs	meghallgatja a tüdőt
nervous breakdown	idegösszeomlás	to take the pulse	megméri a pulzust
to sweat	izzad	to take one's blood pressure	megméri a vérnyomást
poor eyesight	gyenge látás	to X-ray	megröntgenez
short/far sighted	rövidlátó/távollátó	CT/computer tomography	komputertomográfia
blind	vak	to vaccinate/inoculate	védőoltást ad
to be hard of hearing	nagyothalló	to dress/bandage a wound	sebet bekötöz
deaf	süket	first aid	elsősegély
dumb	néma		

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



ambulance	mentőautó	to be on sick leave	betegszabadságon van
polyclinic	sztk	sickness benefit	táppénz
surgery/	rendelő	to put in plaster	gipszbe tesz
consulting room		bandage	kötés
private surgery	magánrendelés	compress	borogatás
consulting hours/	rendelési idő	sticking plaster/	ragtapasz
surgery		Band-Aid™	
doctor on duty	ügyeletes orvos	injection	injekció
patient	beteg	hypodermic needle	injekciós tű
to treat	kezel	vaccination	oltás
treatment	kezelés	ointment	kenőcs
medical check-up	orvosi vizsgálat/ ellenőrzés	drop	csepp
		medicine	gyógyszer
medical certificate	orvosi igazolás	pill/tablet	tabletta
GP (General	házi orvos	to prescribe medicine/	gyógyszert felír
Practitioner)		to make out a	
physician	kórházi orvos	prescription	
hospital	kórház	to take out a	gyógyszert kivált
casualty(GB)/	sürgősségi ellátás	prescription	
emergency room (US)		prescription	recept, vény
pharmacist	gyógyszerész	thermometer	hőmérő
paramedic	mentőtiszt	antiseptic	fertőtlenítő
nurse	ápoló/ápolónő	sedative	nyugtató
dermatologist	bőrgyógyász	laxative	hashajtó
ear-eye-nose specialist	fül-orr-gégész	anaesthetic	érzéstelenítő
gyneacologist	nőgyógyász	artificial limb	művégtag
internist	belgyógyász	to clone	klónoz
paediatrician	gyermekorvos	euthanasia	eutanázia
rheumatologist	reumatológus	spa	gyógyfürdő
surgeon	sebész	sanatorium	szanatórium
optician	szemesz	Speedy recovery!	Mielőbbi gyógyulást!
urine test	vizeletvizsgálat	dentist	fogorvos
blood test	vérvizsgálat	to drill	fúr
ward	kórterem	to fill	betöm
operating theatre	műtő	cavity	lyuk
stretcher	hordágy	to pull out/	fogat kihúz
examination couch	vizsgálóasztal	to extract a tooth	
department	kórházi osztály	upper/lower/front/back	felső/alsó/első/hátsó
operation/surgery	műtét	molars	őrlő fogak
to operate on sy	megoperál vkit	to put a crown on	koronát tesz
to undergo an operation	megműtik	denture	műfogsor
transplant	átültetés	addiction	függőség
visiting hours	látogatási idő	to take drugs	kábítószerzik
cure	gyógymód	opium	ópium
prevention	megelőzés	heroin	heroin
to cure	gyógyít	cannabis	vadkender
convalescent	lábadozó	cocaine	kokain
to recover from	felgyógyul	joint	füves cigaretta
to vomit	hány	drug addict	drogfüggő
to bleed, bled, bled	vérzik	drug addiction	kábítószerfüggés

Health and Illness



drug advice	kábítószer-tanácsadás
drug traffic	kábítószer kereskedelem
drug trafficker	kábítószer kereskedő
to distribute drugs	kábítószert terjeszt
to supply sy with sg	ellát vkit vmivel
to be on a high	fel van dobva
lethal dose	halálos adag
to smoke	dohányzik
to smoke a cigarette	cigarettazik
to smoke a pipe	pipázik
to start smoking	rászokik a dohányzásra
to give up smoking	leszokik a dohányzásról
to light, lit, lit sg butt	meggyújt vmit cigarettaacsikk
dangerous	veszélyes
harmful	ártalmas
costly	költséges
to drink too much	túl sokat iszik
tipsiness	mámor
tipsy	spicces
drunk	részeg (fn.)
drunken	részeg (jelző)
intoxicated	ittas
sober	józan
alcoholic	alkoholista
teetotaller	antialkoholista
breath test	alkoholszondázás
breathalyser	alkoholszonda
to be breathalysed	megszondázzák
deprivation	elvonás
detoxification	elvonókúra
to relapse	visszaesik
relapsed	visszaeső



8. Housing and flats

1. Do you live in a house or a flat?
2. What is your house or flat like?
3. Do you have a garden?
4. Would you like to move to a bigger house or flat?
5. Do you think it is better to live in a house or in a flat?
6. Is it better to rent or own a flat?
7. Could you imagine living on a houseboat?
8. What is the most important thing for you about a home?
9. How do you get on with your neighbours?
10. How do you heat your house or flat?
11. How do you heat water for the bathroom and kitchen?
12. What kind of floor covering is there in the different rooms of your home?
13. How are the walls decorated in your home?
14. Do you think houseplants are important?
15. How can you protect your home from getting too hot in summer?
16. Do you have a balcony or a terrace?
17. What do you use it for?
18. Which pieces of household equipment do you consider necessary?
19. What luxury items would you like to have in your home?
20. What is an ideal kitchen like?
21. Is there enough storage place in your home?
22. Where do you do the ironing?
23. What is your living room like?
24. Where do you have dinner?
25. How is your bedroom furnished?
26. What is your bathroom like?
27. How would you improve it?
28. Are there enough power points in your home?
29. What kind of lightning do you have?
30. Is it good or bad to have a TV set in the children's bedrooms?
31. How should a child's bedroom be furnished?
32. Who cleans your house or flat?
33. Is cooking a shared activity in your family?
34. Is it better to live in the countryside or in a city?
35. What are the advantages and drawbacks of living in a city compared to living in a village?
36. What are the surroundings of your home like?
37. How can you finance building a house or a flat?
38. How does the government try to solve housing problems?
39. What can you do if you want to improve your home?
40. Who would you turn to if you wanted to buy a flat but you did not have sufficient money?
41. What do you have to do if you want to build extra rooms or a garage?

Housing and flats



42. What are the typical forms of housing in Hungary?
43. What types of homes do British people prefer?
44. How is a typical American or a British kitchen different from a Hungarian one?
45. How do you imagine the home of the future?
46. Is preserving buildings of historic interest important?
47. What is your dream house like?
48. How often do you think redecoration jobs should be done in a house?
49. What are the responsibilities of building representatives?



1. I live in a flat on the sixth floor in a block of flats on a housing estate with my parents and two sisters.
2. We have a fairly big family house with five rooms both downstairs and upstairs. When you enter the house, there's a hall that leads to the other rooms and an oak staircase. Downstairs there's a big living room which has three large windows and huge glass sliding doors leading to the terrace. Next to this room, there's a dining room which is separated from the kitchen only by a row of houseplants. My mother works at home, so the fourth room is her home office. My room is upstairs between my brother's and parents' bedrooms. There's also a study for me and my brother but sometimes our father spends his free time surfing the net there. Our relatives often come to see us, so we have a guest bedroom, as well. In the yard we have a double garage and a hobby room. In the garden there are heaps of flowers and bushes surrounding a small swimming pool.
3. Yes, we have a small garden which is always full of flowers. The garden is surrounded by a hedge. We have some tulips, daffodils, lilies and roses. We keep geraniums in pots on the window sills.
4. Yes, it would be very good as now we live in a two-room flat which was big enough for me and my husband before the birth of our son. We plan to build a semi-detached house together with my brother-in-law's family.
5. I prefer living in a flat because I hate gardening and I wouldn't like to shovel snow in winter. Shops are also closer and it is easier to get to cinemas and theatres and I can ask our neighbour to baby-sit as well. On the other hand, life in a house can be calmer, and you don't hear your neighbours' having all night parties. The only reason why I would move to a house is that I like dogs very much and a flat is not an ideal place for them.
6. I think owning a flat is better because it's a good investment and more secure than living in a rented flat. If you rent a flat, the owners can ask you to leave any time while, if you live in your own flat, you can stay there for all your life. It's also true that you are more willing to finance repair jobs and redecorating if you are the owner.
7. No, not really. I think it would be terribly cold on the boat in winter. I'm not sure I would like the instability of the boat rocking on the waves. I don't think there would be enough room to live comfortably.
8. I like it when the flat is bright and not too crowded. There should be enough place for everything I need and some comfortable furniture.
9. We live in a semi-detached house and we share the garden with my colleague and his family. We are on really good terms and often organise parties together. We are very lucky with the other neighbours too. They look after our pets when we are on holiday. We often spend the evening playing cards either at our place or at the neighbours'.

Housing and flats



10. We have a gas boiler in the garage and radiators in the rooms.
11. We are connected to central heating in the building, so we don't need to heat water in our flat. We pay for warm water together with the heating.
12. In the rooms we have parquet except for the hall and the kitchen where the floors are tiled. In the garage the floor is concrete.
13. In the hall there are some landscapes. In the living room there's a portrait of my great grandfather, which my mother inherited after the death of my grandparents. There's also a colourful tapestry made by my aunt. In the kitchen there are some ornamental plates, a calendar, and a wall clock. In my room I have posters of my favourite pop groups and artists and a photomontage showing the most memorable moments of my best holidays.
14. Yes, they make a flat more friendly and they even clean the air.
15. I prefer shutters or rolling shutters which not only protect the rooms from the sun but from the noise and dirt of the streets as well. In our previous flat we had such windows that we could use only venetian blinds. My mother likes curtains, which are parts of the decoration of the rooms. At school we have roller blinds on the windows and we use them only when there are slide shows. Nowadays there's air conditioning mainly in offices, shops and public places, but more and more people install it at home too.
16. We have a balcony with flower boxes. As it's relatively big, and in summer we put a small round table with foldable chairs and a sunshade on it.
17. In winter we keep some vegetables in boxes on the balcony and in summer it serves as an extra room for us with some plastic furniture and a sunshade.
18. I think no flat can be cleaned without having either a Hoover or cleaning machine. A washing machine, a fridge and a cooker are also necessary. It's good to have some other equipment which helps you with the household tasks, such as a dishwasher, a tumble-drier, a food processor, a freezer, a microwave oven and a deep fryer.
19. I don't really know what people consider luxury items these days, but I'd be happy to have air conditioning, a dishwasher and a tumble-drier at home. As for entertainment, I plan to buy a DVD player and a multimedia center.
20. It should be big and light enough and well-equipped. There should be a big table where you can prepare food and a big kitchen unit where you can keep all the pots, pans, dishes, bowls, plates, glasses, mugs, cups, and whatever you need for cooking, for example, a mixer, a food processor, a mincer, and a blender. There must be a good cooker, either gas or electric, and an extractor fan above it, and a microwave oven. Under the sink there should be a garbage disposal unit. A dishwasher is necessary, especially for big families. On the worktop there's place for a coffee maker, a toaster, a deep-fryer, and a bread slicer.



21. Unfortunately, there's never enough. For example, in our flat there's no broom closet and it's difficult to find place for all the cleaning equipment, like the Hoover, the buckets and the mops. I'd like to have a built-in cupboard for all the bags and suitcases. I also have problems with where to put the clothes that are not in use all the year round, for example, overcoats and warm pullovers.
22. I always do the ironing in the living room where I can watch TV while I'm doing it. My sister, on the other hand, has a separate room where she irons the clothes.
23. Though there is a lot of furniture in our living room, it's light and spacious. There are two two-seater sofas and three armchairs upholstered with beige linen with colourful cushions. There's a rectangular pine coffee table with a copper ashtray and vase on it. Against one of the walls there's a pine chest of drawers and a bookshelf. To make the room friendlier, I've hung some paintings on the walls and I placed a copper flower stand in one of the corners and a copper standard lamp next to one of the armchairs. The pictures are illuminated with spotlights. In another corner there's a TV stand and shelves for the video and music center. There are off-white curtains on the windows. The floor is covered with a plain fitted carpet and there's a lamp on the ceiling.
24. We have a small dining nook where there's place only for a dining table and some chairs.
25. There's a double bed with an embroidered bedspread and two bedside tables. On these tables there are silver candlesticks, some ornamental figures and vases with silk flowers. In the corner there's a dressing table on which there are cosmetics, bottles of perfume, a silver hairbrush and a mirror, and a box for my jewellery. There are some potted plants on the window sill and colourful chintz curtains on the windows. There's a chandelier hanging from the ceiling. There's also a dark blue wall-to-wall carpet with two sheepskin rugs.
26. Unfortunately our bathroom has no window, so the only light comes from the lamps. There is one installed in the bathroom cabinet above the mirror and another on the ceiling. Apart from the bathtub and the washbasin, there is a washing machine and some towel racks and hooks for the clothes. On one of the walls there's a wall heater, too. Next to the bathtub there's a colourful rug. In the upper part of the bathroom cabinet there are toothbrushes with glasses and toothpaste, some creams and body lotions, an electric razor and a bottle of after-shave, and some boxes of plasters. We keep some combs and brushes, some deodorants and cosmetics here as well. In the bottom part of the cabinet there's place for detergents, fabric softeners and cleaning supplies. The shampoos, hair-conditioners, bath foams and shower gels are on the edge of the bathtub, next to some sponges.
27. I'd like to have at least a small window and put some potted plants there. Maybe I'd buy a bigger bathroom cabinet so that I could put all the towels into it.

Housing and flats



28. No, there's never enough. The number of electric appliances in our flat increases year by year, so we need more and more sockets. I try to solve this problem using extension cords.
29. We have a chandelier and a standard lamp in the living room, and some spotlights in the study and the bedroom. In the children's room there's a funny lamp on the ceiling and a bedside lamp with a bear-patterned lampshade. Above the worktop in the kitchen and the mirror in the bathroom there is a fluorescent lamp.
30. It depends on the age of the children. It's not advisable to let the children have a TV set of their own until they are old enough to decide what programmes are worth watching. Moreover, they stay up too late and are tired the next day.
31. It depends on the age of the children. Children under the age of six need a lot of room for their toys, that is, dolls, matchboxes, soft toys, legos, building blocks and puzzles. That's why there should be some boxes to keep the toys in. They like colourful carpets and curtains with funny figures. Schoolchildren need a comfortable chair and desk by the window, and if it's not possible, spotlights should be placed above the desk. If the room is too small, the desk can be put under a bunk bed. As the children grow older, the room changes according to their tastes and interests. Teenagers put pictures of pop stars and artists on the walls and they need more and more shelves for their books.
32. All the members of the family take part in cleaning the flat. My father hoovers the rooms and empties the rubbish, my mother cleans the kitchen and the bathroom, and washes the floors, and my task is to dust the furniture, wipe the doors clean and water the plants.
33. No, not really. My mother is a housewife, so she has time for cooking every day, but of course my elder brother and I help her with cooking at weekends. I'm the only one in the family who bakes. My father is a good cook, and though he doesn't cook too frequently, he barbecues in the garden when we organise parties.
34. I prefer the countryside because I like peace and quiet, and nature. I agree that living in a city has advantages but I can't imagine living in a dirty and noisy city with crowds of people around me.
35. In a city it's easier to find a job and there are more possibilities for spending your free time. Specialised health services are more easily accessible and there are big hypermarkets and plazas with a wide variety of goods. In cities there are more banks, post offices and all kinds of services. On the other hand, the air is polluted, the streets are dirty and noisy, there is more crime, and life is too hectic. In a village life is more peaceful, the air is clean, there are flowers and trees everywhere and people know each other. People are friendlier, they always have the time for a chat, and they are willing to help each other. The disadvantages are that the infrastructure is not so developed, the number of services is generally smaller, and you may have to com-



mute to make your living. If you need to contact the authorities because of some administrative matters, you have to travel to the nearest city, and it can take all day.

36. As I live in a small village, there are only family houses around our house. We have a wonderful view to the nearby mountains where we often go hiking. Not far from us, there's the village hall where various programmes are frequently organised. We don't have to walk too far to get to the supermarket or to the GP and the dentist's.
37. If you don't have the sufficient funds yourself, you can apply for loans at banks or your workplace, and you can also apply for a state grant. In some cases, your family, your relatives and your friends can help you too.
38. The government supports families with different kinds of grants.
39. It depends on the type of improvement. If you want to renew your home, you can do it yourself or with the help of your friends, or employ skilled workers. If you want to have more complex work done, for example, an extension, you have to get permits from several authorities and then commission an architect and other specialists.
40. I would turn to banks for loans or ask my employer for some financial support, or apply for government grants. Of course, I would ask my parents and relatives if they could help me out with loans, as well.
41. You have to turn to the authorities for different permits and you also have to ask your neighbours to approve of your plan.
42. In villages most people live in a family house, though there may be some blocks in the centre. In town centres there are blocks of flats and apartment houses, and on the outskirts there are big housing estates with prefabricated buildings. In the green belt you can find detached, semi-detached and terraced houses.
43. The English prefer living in houses and hate high-rise buildings. They love to have their own garden, however small that might be. In most English towns you can find terraced houses built from red brick.
44. Probably the main difference is that the British have their washing machines and tumble dryers in the kitchen, though many take their clothes to the laundrette. Another difference is that kitchens and living rooms are not separated, especially in the States.
45. I think homes will be heated with solar panels. There might be floors not only above but also under the ground level. In my opinion, a lot more people will work from home and keep contact with their employers using computers, so in many places there will be home offices with computer desks, large monitors and all kinds of electronic devices.

Housing and flats



46. Yes, because buildings of historic interest belong to the history and traditions of a country. Although they might not comply with the needs of modern life, they make the townscape nicer.
47. I would like to have a big house far from the hustle and bustle of city life. There would be enough room for common activities and enough peaceful nooks for everybody to retire to when they want to be alone. I would have a large living room with a nice fireplace, a cosy settee and comfortable armchairs. There would be lots of potted plants and the walls would be decorated with some modern paintings. In the bedrooms, apart from king-size beds, there would be rocking chairs, soft carpets, and some oriental ornaments on the bedside tables. But, of course, all members of the family would furnish their bedrooms to their liking. Next to all the bedrooms there would be a room for clothes and a bathroom. My bathroom would be light and big enough with, apart from the usual bathroom furniture, an armchair in it. There would be a room for entertainment with a huge-screened TV set and DVD player. We would keep our collection of books in a library room. There would be some leather recliners and spotlights there too. As we have many relatives, we would have a separate room for them and would furnish it with pieces of modern furniture. To keep fit, we would have a gym with all the necessary equipment, and next to it a sauna, too. I would like to have a big, well-equipped kitchen and a pleasant dining room with such a big round table that the whole extended family could have dinner together. As for the garden, there would be a round fish pond and a rockery next to it. We could relax in deckchairs placed beside the swimming pool. In front of the house there would be a big terrace surrounded with big earthen flower pots with geraniums. I would also have a heated double garage.
48. It depends, but I would have the pantry whitewashed every year before putting the new jars of preserves and pickles in it. As for the rooms, I would have them either painted or wallpapered every three years. Having the doors and windows painted depends on weather conditions, but it would probably have to be done every second year. Odd jobs should be done when necessary.
49. Building representatives act on behalf of the people living in the house. They deal with the official business concerning the building and call the repairmen if something goes wrong.

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



one-, two-storeyed house	egy-, kétemeletes ház	porch	tornác
block of flats	tömbház	gutter	ereszcsatorna
detached house	családi ház	drains	csővezeték
semi-detached house (GB)/duplex (US)	ikerház	drainpipe	lefolyócső
terraced house (GB)/row house (US)	sorház	gate	kapu
skyscraper	felhőkarcoló	fence	kerítés
office block	irodaház	hedge	sővénykerítés
prefabricated building	panelház	chain-link fence	drótkerítés
housing estate/housing development	lakótelep	driveway	kocsibehajtó
residential area	lakónegyed	flowerbed	virágágyás
owner-occupied block (GB)/condominium (US)	társasház	rockery	sziklakert
cottage	falusi ház (GB)/villa (US)/nyaraló	building material	építőanyag
bungalow	földszintes ház	stone	kő
site	telek	concrete	beton
freehold flat	öröklakás	brick	tégla
council flat	bérlakás	wooden	fából készült
furnished flat	bútorozott lakás	barbed wire	szögesdrót
lodging	albérlet	plaster	vakolat
furnished room	albérleti szoba	to whitewash	meszel
floor	emelet, szint	to paint	fest
ground floor	földszint	to wallpaper	tapétázik
top floor	legfelső szint	tiled/thatched/slate roof	cseréptető/nádtető/palatető
upstairs	emelet, felső szint (családi házban)	façade/front	homlokzat
downstairs	alsó szint (családi házban)	lightning conductor	villámhárító
cellar	pince	doorstep	küszöb
basement	alagsor	doorbell	csengő
staircase	lépcsőház	peephole	kémlelőnyílás
landing	lépcsőforduló	letter box (GB)/mail slot (US)	levélnyílás
balcony	erkély	doormat	lábtörlő
banister	korlát	swing door	lengőajtó
threshold	küszöb	sliding door	tolóajtó
chimney	kémény	Entryphone™	kaputelefon
yard	udvar	to knock	kopogtat
garden	kert	to ring, rang, rung	csenget
orchard	gyümölcsöskert	to answer the door	kinyitja az ajtót
entrance	bejárat	(hat and) coat rack	előszobafal
front door/back door	bejárati ajtó/ hátsó ajtó	floor plan	alaprajz
French windows (GB)/French doors (US)	üvegezett terasz/ erkélyajtó	socket/power point	dugalj
skylight	döntött tetőablak	window sill	ablakpárkány
dormer window	tetőtéri ablak	the window overlooks ...	az ablak nyílik ...-re
		curtain	függöny
		curtain rod	karnis
		roller blind	roló
		roller/rolling shutter	redőny
		venetian blind	reluxa
		shutter	zsalu
		living room/sitting room	nappali

Housing and flats

dining room	ebédlő	blunt	tompa
dining nook/recess	étkezősarok	sharp	éles
dining table	ebédlőasztal	ladle	merőkanál
dinner table	asztal (amelynél éppen étkeznek)	tea-/coffee set	teás-/ kávé készlet
bedroom	hálószoba	tea strainer	teaszűrő
study	dolgozószoba	china/porcelain	porcelán
kitchen	konyha	cup	csésze
bathroom	fürdőszoba	saucer	csészealj
pantry	kamra	mug	bögre
children's room	gyerekszoba	glass	pohár
corridor	folyosó	jug	kancsó
hall	előszoba	jar	befőttes üveg
storeroom	tárolóhelyiség	kettle	teáskanna
attic	padlás	pot	fazék
loft/attic	padlószoba	bowl	tál
amenity	mellékhelyiség	saucepan	nyeles lábos
heating	fűtés	frying pan	serpenyő
central/oil/gas/ electric/coal	központi/olaj/gáz/ villany/szén	pan	labos
underfloor heating	padlófűtés	tray	tálca
boiler/furnace (US)	kazán és vízmelegítő	scales	mérleg
boiler-room	kazánház	cutting/chopping board	vágódeszka
radiator	radiátor	grater	reszelő
wall heater	fali hőszugárzó	sieve	szita
fan heater	mobil hőszugárzó	colander	szűrő
fan	ventillátor	funnel	tölcsér
stove	kályha	mincer	húsdaráló
fireplace	kandalló	nutcracker	diótörő
mantelpiece	kandallópárkány	baking dish	tepsi
floor	padló	ovenware	tűzálló edény
lino	linóleum	oven mitt/glove	edényfogó kesztyű
parquet	parketta	tin opener	konzervnyitó
floor tile	járólap	paste board	nyújtódeszka
ceiling	mennyezet	rolling pin	nyújtófa
air-conditioner	légkondicionáló	egg beater/whisk	habverő
kitchen utensils	konyhai eszközök	refrigerator/fridge	hűtőszekrény
cupboard	konyhaszekrény	freezer	mélyhűtő
electric/gas cooker (GB)/stove (US)	villany-/gáztűzhely	mixer	mixer
gas ring (GB)/ burner (US)	gázégő	dishwasher	mosogatógép
hotplate	főzőlap	draining board	csepegtető edényszárító
oven	sütő	pressure cooker	kukta
microwave (oven)	mikrohullámú sütő	toaster	kenyérpirító
crockery	edények	coffee grinder	kávédaráló
plate	tányér	percolator	kávéfőző (hagyományos)
soup/dinner/ dessert plate	mély/lapos/kis tányér	coffee maker	kávéfőzőgép
cutlery	evőeszközök	deep fryer	olajsütő, fritőz
spoon/knife/fork	kanál/kés/villa	food processor	robotgép
		bread slicer	kenyérszeletelő gép
		mixer	mixer
		blender	turmixgép



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből




sink	mosogató	switch	kapcsoló
plughole/drain	lefolyó	fluorescent lamp	neon
extractor fan	szagelszívó	bulb	villanykörte
table cloth	abrosz	chandelier	csillár
napkin	szalvéta	mirror	tükör
placemat	tányéralátét	double bed	francia ágy
candle	gyertya	bunk bed	emeletes ágy
candlestick	gyertyatartó	dressing table	öltözőasztal
cruet (GB)	asztali fűszertartó	bedside table	éjjeliszekrény
tea towel (GB)/ dishtowel (US)	konyharuha	bedspread	ágytakaró
dishcloth	mosogatórongy	bedlinen/bedclothes	ágynemű
scourer	dörzsszivacs	sheet	lepedő
hairdryer	hajszárító	pillow	párna
electric razor	villanyborotva	pillow case	párnahuzat
washing machine	mosógép	blanket	paplan
spin dryer	centrifuga	carpet	szőnyeg
tumble-drier	szárítógép	wall-to-wall carpet	padlószőnyeg
bath tub	fürdőkádb	fitted carpet	szőnyegpadló
tap	csap	rug	kis szőnyeg/pokróc
shower	tusoló	flower stand	virágállvány
washbasin	mosdókagyló	ornaments	dísz tárgyak
bathroom cabinet	fürdőszobaszekrény	vase	váza
tile	csempe	potted plant	cserepes növény
bath sponge	fürdőszivacs	houseplant	szobanövény
towel rail	fürdőszivacs	painting	festmény
soap-box	törülközőtartó	ashtray	hamutartó
desk	szappantartó	wastebin	szemetes
built-in furniture	íróasztal	wastepaper basket	szemeteskosár
round/rectangular/ square table	beépített bútor	aquarium	akvárium
coffee table	kerek/szögletes asztal	birdcage	madárkalitka
chair	dohányzóasztal	vacuum cleaner/hoover	porszívó
armchair	szék	to move in	beköltözik
rocking chair	fotel, karosszék	to move out	kiköltözik
stool	hintaszék	to share a room with sy	megosztja a szobát vkivel
sofa/couch/settee	hokedli	lodger	albérlő
two-seater sofa	kanapé	rent	lakbér
cushion	kétszemélyes kanapé	landlord/landlady	háziúr/házinéni
upholstery	díszpárna	housewarming party	házavató buli
suite	kárpit	to do up one's flat/ house	felújítja a lakását/ házát
wardrobe	garnitúra	bank loan	bankkölcsön
bookcase	ruhásszekrény	monthly instalment	havi részlet
bookshelf	könyvesszekrény	to buy on mortgage	hitelre vesz
chest of drawers	könyvespolc	state grant	állami támogatás
reading/desk/ bedside lamp	komód		
standard lamp	olvasó-/asztali-/ éjjeliszekrény lámpa		
spotlight	állólámpa		
lampshade	spotlámpa		
light	lámpaernyő		
	villany/lámpa		



9. Meals and Eating Out

1. What are your meal times?
2. What do you usually have for breakfast?
3. What do you usually have for lunch?
4. What do you usually have for dinner?
5. Do you often eat out?
6. Where can people go to eat something?
7. When you eat out, what places do you like?
8. Which of the following do you consider important: taste, price, atmosphere, cleanliness, or politeness of the staff?
9. Have you ever been to an extremely elegant restaurant?
10. Why are so many self-service and takeaway restaurants being opened in Hungary?
11. What are the differences between ordinary and self-service restaurants?
12. Do you give a tip to a waiter or waitress?
13. What is the food at the school canteen like?
14. How do you get ready when you are expecting guests?
15. What do you need for a successful picnic?
16. Have you ever tried the food of a foreign country? What was it like?
17. What spices do you use?
18. What is your favourite food?
19. How could you describe Hungarian cuisine?
20. What are the most popular national Hungarian dishes?
21. Are there a lot of foreign restaurants in Hungary?
22. If you opened a restaurant, what would it be like?
23. Are you a good cook?
24. How easy or hard is it to learn to cook?
25. Do you think it would be a good idea to introduce cooking lessons at schools?
26. Do you know the recipe for a dish that you can prepare?
27. Why do you think the best cooks in the world are men?
28. What is a substantial English breakfast like?
29. What do you know about English pubs?
30. How is real English tea made?
31. What British dishes do you know of?
32. Are any English dishes known in Hungary?
33. What is a typical English Sunday lunch like?
34. What are the characteristics of American cuisine?
35. What table manners do you consider important?
36. How do you lay the table for a formal dinner?
37. What do vegetarians live on?
38. What do you think motivates people to become vegetarians?
39. Why has vegetarianism become so popular all over the world?
40. What is the importance of a proper diet for our bodies?
41. Do you think that most people eat far more than is good for them?

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből

- 
42. What are the advantages of buying semi-prepared, frozen, tinned or ready-cooked foods?
 43. Why do some people object to buying and using these foods?
 44. What are the dangers of using frozen food?
 45. Is it worth the trouble to make preserves and pickles at home?
 46. Are eating habits changing?
 47. What is your opinion about junk food?
 48. Do you ever order meals by phone?
 49. What are takeaway restaurants?
 50. When and how is a barbecue organised?

Meals and Eating Out



1. On weekdays I eat only twice as I prefer sleeping to having breakfast in the morning. I have lunch at around two and dinner in the evening together with my family. At weekends I have a substantial breakfast when I get up, lunch at one o'clock, and dinner at seven.
2. Usually I have a slice of bread or a roll with margarine or sandwichspread. I put some cold cuts and cheese on it, and sometimes I add some ketchup or mustard on the top. I eat this sandwich with some tomatoes and pepper. I usually drink a mug of cocoa or milk. On some days I feel like eating a croissant with butter and jam or honey.
3. My lunch usually consists of some soup: tomato soup and potato soup are my favourites. Then I eat grilled chicken or pork with garnish and pickles for the second course. On some days I have pasta with cottage cheese.
4. I have only a light supper, some yoghurt or buttered toast.
5. We eat out only on special occasions. We usually celebrate birthdays in an elegant restaurant.
6. People can eat in different types of restaurants, pizzerias, cafes, pubs, canteens and sandwich bars.
7. I prefer places where I'm served, so I go to self service only if I'm short of time. My favourite restaurant is in the centre of the town and it has a terrace where it's very pleasant to eat. The staff is polite and efficient, and they cook well.
8. I think the most important factors are the taste of the food and that the place is clean. Of course, the atmosphere should also be pleasant, and I hate impolite and slow service. The price matters but if the food is good, I'm willing to pay more.
9. Yes, when I was in France on holiday. We went to a place by the river and had dinner. The tables were beautifully laid, and there were flowers and candles on them. The staff was very polite and helpful. I ordered Martini and my friend cranberry liqueur as aperitif. For starters we ate avocado and shrimp cocktail. Our main course consisted of stuffed quail and mashed potatoes. We drank rosé with the main course and ate a delicious chestnut cake with whipped cream for dessert.
10. People are usually in a hurry and they don't have time to wait for meals in restaurants. They go to self-service restaurants, which don't offer many kinds of dishes, but the service is quick and the food is acceptable. There are cheaper and some more expensive ones. You can buy your food at takeaway restaurants if you don't have time to cook but would like to eat at home. They offer international food, such as Greek, Chinese and Italian.



11. Waiters and waitresses serve the guests in ordinary restaurants, while in self service restaurants you stand in a queue, ask for your meal, pay at the cash desk and sit down to eat. In ordinary restaurants there's a wider choice, the prices are higher and the quality is better.
12. If I'm satisfied with the food and service, I tip the waiter or waitress. The tip is usually about ten per cent of the bill.
13. Many students complain about the canteen food, saying that it is tasteless and full of fat. I think the situation is not that bad. The kitchen provides food for several hundred students a day and can't afford to use the best ingredients. There are some dishes that they cook really well.
14. When we are expecting guests, we divide the tasks between us. We decide what we want to cook and go to do the shopping together. We buy drinks, all kinds of crisps and nuts, and the meat or fish and the vegetables that we need for cooking. I clean the flat, and my sister does the cooking. Of course, I help her too. We usually prepare at least two kinds of dishes so that all the guests can find something that they really like.
15. I think the most important is to find an appropriate place to have the picnic at. There should be enough food and drink to everybody's liking, and it should be properly packed. You also need a blanket to sit on and some plates to eat from. It's important to take some plastic mugs too to drink from.
16. Yes, when I was in Finland, I tried several kinds of fish dishes. Though some of them tasted a little unusual for me, they were delicious.
17. I always put oregano into Greek food. I never leave out nutmeg from dishes which contain cheese. If I prepare pizzas or other Italian food with tomatoes, I add some basil leaves. I flavour desserts with cinnamon and vanilla.
18. I like fish soup very much. We often prepare it because my brother and my father go fishing quite often, and they bring home some fresh fish.
19. A foreigner might find Hungarian cuisine a little strange because there's red paprika in almost every dish, which makes it hot. Not only is Hungarian food spicy, it is also quite fatty. Hungarians often fry meat and cheese in breadcrumbs, and eat a lot of pickles.
20. The most popular national Hungarian dishes are fish soup, chicken soup, goulash, stuffed cabbage, crepes with minced meat and sour cream, chicken paprika, and all kinds of stews.
21. In Hungary the number of foreign restaurants is growing. There are more and more Chinese, Greek, Italian, Turkish and Arabic restaurants. You can also find other international restaurants, mainly in big towns.

Meals and Eating Out



22. I would open a salad bar in the centre. Although it wouldn't be big, it would be comfortable and clean. There would be only two or three tables with chairs because most people would take the food home. We would serve a wide range of vegetable dishes, dressings and some organic desserts.
23. I'm said to be a good cook, but I don't cook very often as I'm too busy. My speciality is marinated beef. I make it relatively often because it's quick to prepare. All you have to do is put the sliced meat in a marinade consisting of oil, red wine, Worcester and soy sauce, pepper, and salt. You put it into the fridge for a day and roast the slices.
24. I don't think it's difficult to learn it if you are interested in cooking. There are a lot of cookery books with detailed instructions and TV programmes where it is shown how to cook. The simplest way to learn is to cook together with your parents or grandparents when you are a child.
25. In my opinion it would be a good idea to have cookery classes because it would be both useful and fun.
26. Yes, I know how to prepare pancakes. You need two eggs, 200 grams flour, half a litre of milk and some salt. You put the ingredients into a bowl and mix them, and leave the batter to rest for an hour. You put some oil into a frying pan, and when it's hot, you put a ladle of batter into it. You fry both sides, and fill the pancake with jam, cocoa, or cottage cheese. You can prepare about twelve pancakes from this amount of flour.
27. They are said to have more refined taste buds. They can taste better what ingredient is needed to make a dish more delicious.
28. A substantial English breakfast consists of some cereal or porridge, fried eggs, bacon, sausages, beans, tomatoes and bread or potatoes, buttered toast or bread and butter, marmalade or honey. The English drink white or black tea with their breakfast, although some prefer coffee.
29. English pubs are places where alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks and snacks or meals are sold. Many people go to a pub to relax, talk with friends, listen to music, play darts or pool and enjoy drinking and eating. Most pubs are open twice daily and have a garden where people can drink and eat in summer. Especially families like these beer gardens because children under 16 are not allowed inside the pub. People under 18 are not served alcoholic drinks. Pubs are usually divided into a Public Bar, where people drink their beer standing or sitting on wooden benches and the atmosphere is livelier and the drinks are a bit cheaper, and a Saloon Bar, where the drinks are slightly more expensive, the furniture is more comfortable and the people are better dressed.



30. First you fill the kettle with water, put it on the cooker and bring the water to a boil. When the water is boiling, you pour it into the tea-pot at the bottom of which there are tea leaves. You leave them to brew for some minutes and then strain the tea. You serve it with milk or lemon and/or with sugar.
31. Probably the most famous British dish is fish and chips. It consists of plaice or cod fried in batter and served hot with fried potatoes. Shepherd's pie, also known as cottage pie, contains minced meat usually mixed with onions, carrots and gravy. It is topped with a layer of mashed potatoes and then baked. Jacket potatoes are potatoes baked with their skin on and then served with different dressings. Scotland is famous for haggis, which is made of sheep's or calf's edible internal organs, suet, oatmeal and onions, and boiled in a bag. The bag was originally made from a sheep's stomach but it is now made from a synthetic substance. As for desserts, probably the best-known is Eccles cake. It is a small round pastry cake containing currants and other dried fruit. Tourists should be aware that not all puddings are desserts in Britain. For example, black pudding is a kind of black sausage made mainly from minced pork fat and pig's blood.
32. Yes, steaks are well-known in Hungary but unfortunately we don't know much about other traditional English dishes.
33. The main ingredient of a traditional English family lunch is hot roast beef with vegetables, Yorkshire pudding and gravy. Yorkshire pudding is a light dish baked from a batter of flour, eggs and milk. Gravy is a type of hot sauce made from the juice of meat.
34. Americans eat a lot of corn. It is eaten as corn on the cob, cornbread or popcorn. Turkey is eaten with cranberry sauce followed by pumpkin pie for dessert. Americans eat a great variety of different kinds of hamburgers. When Americans make food at home, many rarely use basic ingredients. Cakes are made from cake mixes and a lot of people only heat prepared foods.
35. It's important not to talk with your mouth full or chomp or munch. The cutlery should be used properly, though it's not rude to eat certain dishes, e.g. chicken, using your hands. You should wipe your mouth with a napkin before drinking from a glass. It's impolite to eat too greedily.
36. First I put a nicely ironed tablecloth on the table. I put the plates, glasses and cutlery onto it. I place the napkins in rings next to the plates, and some cruets in several places on the table. I decorate the table with flowers and candles.
37. Vegetarians live on dairy products, eggs, vegetables and fruit. Vegans don't eat any animal products at all.

Meals and Eating Out

38. On the one hand, people try to follow the new trend, which means that it's a kind of fashion not to eat meat. On the other hand, there's a growing concern for leading a healthy way of life, and many people think that it's enough not to eat meat to stay healthy.
39. It's mainly due to the fact that people have become more health conscious. They spend money on taking part in health clubs or going to health retreats, where they eat healthy food, do physical exercise and have beauty treatments.
40. A proper diet contains all the necessary nutrients, including vitamins and minerals, that are essential for your body. A well-balanced diet strengthens your immune system and makes you more resistant to all kinds of diseases.
41. Yes, people eat almost all day long. They usually eat crisps or snacks when they watch TV or come together to chat. A lot of people eat not only when they are hungry but also when bored. Nowadays you can see people eating nearly everywhere, in the cinema, in the streets, during classes, in offices, on the buses and trams, and in parks.
42. You can save a lot of time using these products. You don't have to spend hours in the kitchen cooking because these can be prepared in some minutes.
43. They think that these foods are full of artificial ingredients, such as artificial flavourings and colouring agents, preservatives and additives.
44. Many people let frozen food thaw and freeze it again, which leads to the appearance and multiplication of bacteria.
45. I think it is worth the trouble only if you don't have to buy the fruits and vegetables or if you stick to familiar tastes.
46. Yes, I think more and more people, especially the young, eat junk food in fast food restaurants. Traditional national dishes seem to be disappearing all over the world.
47. I know that it is not so healthy but I like it. I don't eat it every day, but if I have a lot to do, I just pop in a fast food restaurant and order a hamburger with French fries and coke. It is relatively expensive, but it is the quickest way to have a warm meal.
48. I like ordering meals by phone, mainly when my fridge and pantry are empty. I have heaps of leaflets from restaurants and I can choose from a wide variety of dishes. I call the number, give my order and they deliver the food in an hour.
49. Takeaways are restaurants which cook food that you buy there and then eat somewhere else.



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



50. We organise barbecues in our garden when the weather is nice and we invite our friends. We buy some meat, slice, marinate and then barbecue it. We prepare some dressings and salads and serve the roasted slices with them.

Meals and Eating Out

meal	étkezés, étel	bitter	keserű
breakfast	reggeli	seasoned	fűszerezett
brunch	villásreggeli	substantial	kiadós (étel)
lunch	ebéd	appetite	étvágy
dinner	ebéd/vacsora, főétkezés	to have a second helping	másodszor szed
supper	vacsora	meat	hús
tea	uzsonna	chop	hússzelet
food	élelmiszer	pork	disznóhús
dish	étel	beef	marhahús
course	fogás	veal	borjúhús
serving	adag	lamb	bárányhús
appetite	étvágy	mutton	birka-, ürühús
to have, had, had breakfast	reggelizik	fowles/poultry	szárnyasok, baromfi
to have coffee/tea	kávézik/teázik	chicken	csirke
to have a snack	bekap vmit	hen	tyúk
to eat sg	eszik vmit	goose	liba
to eat out	étteremben eszik	duck	kacsa
to lay, laid, laid the table	megteríti az asztalt	turkey	pulyka
to clear the table	leszedi az asztalt	game	vadhús
to prepare	elkészít vmit	roe	őz
to cook	főz	deer	szarvas
to fry	süt (zsiradékban)	rabbit/hare	nyúl
to deep fry	bő zsiradékban süt	pheasant	fácán
to grill	grillez	quail	fürj
to boil	forral	boar	vaddisznó
to bake	süt (sütőben, kemencében, süteményt)	fish	hal(ak)
to roast	süt, zsiradékban pirít	carp	ponty
to stew	párol	whitefish	keszeg
to toast	pirít	fresh-water drum	süllő
to marinate	pácol	pike	csuka
marinade	páclé	great catfish	harcsa
to salt	megsóz	catfish	törpeharcsa
to cut, cut, cut	vág	herring	hering
to add	hozzáad vmit	salmon	lazac
to peel	hámoz	trout	pisztráng
to grate	reszel	cod	tőkehal
to coat	paníroz	tuna	tonhal
to chop	aprít	seafood	tenger gyümölcsei
to sprinkle	meghint, megszór	crab	rák
to season	fűszerez	shrimp/prawn	garnélarák
to stir	kever	lobster	homár
to taste	ízlel, kóstol	sardine	szardínia
flavour	íz, aroma	oyster	osztriga
sweet	édes	shell	kagyló
salty	sós	coffee	kávé
sour	savanyú	coffee with milk/ white coffee	tejeskávé
		cocoa	kakaó
		tea	tea



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből

	soft drink	üdítőital	ham and eggs	sonka tojással
	lemonade	limonádé	buttered toast	vajaspirítós
coke	kóla	jam	lekvár	lekvár (héjjával főzött gyümölcsből)
mineral water	ásványvíz	marmalade	orange marmalade	narancslekvár
fizzy/still	szénsavas/ szénsavmentes	honey	cereals	méz
alcoholic drinks	szeszes italok	muesli	corn flakes	gabonapehely
red/white wine	vörös-/ fehérbor	pop corn	oatmeal	müzli
champagne	pezsgő	rice	clear soup	kukoricapehely
beer	sör	salad	fish soup	pattogatott kukorica
canned beer	dobozos sör	pickles	garnish	zabkása
spirits (GB)/liquor (US)	rövidital	boiled/mashed/ fried potato	rice	leves
gin	gin	chips (GB)/ French fries (US)	salad	erőleves
rum	rum	crisps (GB)/chips (US)	pickles	halászlé
liqueurs	likőrfélék	jacket potato	boiled/mashed/ fried potato	köret
cocktail	koktél	sauce	chips (GB)/ French fries (US)	rizs
brandy/cognac	konyak	vegetable sauce	crisps (GB)/chips (US)	saláta (nem a növény)
whisky/whiskey (US, Irish)	whisky	dressing	jacket potato	savanyúság
Scotch	skót whisky	vinegar	sauce	főtt/tört/sült burgonya
juice	gyümölcslé	pasta	vegetable sauce	burgonya
ginger ale	gyömbérial	macaroni	dressing	sültburgonya
cider	almabor	spaghetti	vinegar	chips
bakery products	pékáru	dumplings	pasta	héjjában főtt burgonya
bread	kenyér	rib	macaroni	szósz, mártás
loaf	vegni, cipó	roast beef	spaghetti	főzelék
slice	szelet	steak	dumplings	öntet
toast	pirítós	well-done, medium, rare	rib	ecet
roll	zsömle	smoked	roast beef	főtt tészta
croissant	kifli	tough	steak	makaróni
bun	bukta	raw	well-done, medium, rare	spagetti
butter	vaj	tender	smoked	galuska
dairy products	tejtermékek	lean	tough	borda
milk	tej	fatty	raw	marhasült
kephir	kefir	stew	tender	steak
sour cream	tejföl	stewed pork	lean	well-done, medium, rare
yoghurt	joghurt	minced meat	fatty	jól átsült, félig sült, kevésbé sült
margarine	margarin	meatball	stew	füstölt
breadspread	vajkrém	tripe	stewed pork	kemény, rágós
cheese	sajt	gravy	minced meat	nyers
curd/cottage cheese	túró		meatball	puha
sausage	kolbász		tripe	sovány, nem zsíros
ham	sonka		gravy	zsíros
cold cut	felvágott			pörkölt
frankfurter	virslis			sertéspörkölt
egg (yellow/yolk)	tojás (sárgája/fehérje)			vagdalt
soft-boiled/hard-boiled	lágymtojás/keménytojás			húspogácsa, fasírozott
egg	tükörtojás			pacal
fried eggs	rántotta			szaft, mártás
scrambled eggs	szalonnás rántotta			
bacon and eggs				

Meals and Eating Out

stuffed with sg	töltött vmivel	to order	rendel
stuffed cabbage	töltött káposzta	to tip sy	borravalót ad vknek
jellied and seasoned	kocsonya	to ask for the bill	kéri a számlát
meat		to settle the bill	kifizeti a számlát
spices	fűszerek	to starve	éhezik
caraway	kömény	lack of appetite	étvágytalanság
bay leaf	babérlevél	recipe	ételrecept
cinnamon	fahéj	cookery book	szakácskönyv
clove	szegfűszeg	delicious	finom, ízletes
dill	kapor	tasty	finom, ízletes (étel)
marjoram	majoranna	chef	főszakács
basil	bazsalikom		
ginger	gyömbér		
nutmeg	szerecsendió		
thyme	kakukfű		
rosemary	rozsmaring		
poppyseed	mák		
paprika	őrölt piros paprika		
vanilla	vanília		
dessert	desszert, édesség		
pancake	palacsinta		
icecream	fagylalt		
tart	torta		
biscuit	keksz		
cake	sütemény		
cheesecake	túrótorta		
swiss roll	piskótatekerics		
pudding	pudding		
sponge cake	piskóta		
doughnut	fánk		
strudel	rétes		
custard	sodó		
whipped cream	tejszínhab		
mayonnaise	majonéz		
sour cream	tejföl		
frozen food	fagyasztott élelmiszer		
semi-prepared food	félkész étel		
canned/tinned food	konzerv		
flour	liszt		
semolina	búzadara		
breadcrumbs	zsemlemorzsa		
yeast	élesztő		
raisin	mazsola		
canteen	menza, üzemi étkeзде		
takeaway restaurant	elvitelre főző étterem		
self service	önkiszolgáló		
café	kávéház		
sandwich bar	büfé		
pub	kocsma, kisvendéglő		
bar	bár, bisztró		
to eat out	étteremben étkezik		





10. Shopping

1. Do you often do the shopping?
2. Where do you usually buy food?
3. Do you go to specialised shops?
4. Do you prefer going shopping alone or with a friend?
5. Do you prefer doing your shopping in smaller shops or big stores and supermarkets?
6. What are the advantages or disadvantages of hypermarkets?
7. What do you consider to be the advantages and disadvantages of small shops?
8. Do you prefer self-service or counter-service?
9. What are the typical opening hours of supermarkets in Hungary?
10. What are the shopping habits of Hungarians like?
11. What do you do if the shop doesn't have the things you want in stock?
12. What are sales?
13. What are the duties of shop assistants?
14. What is hire purchase?
15. Do you think that weekend shopping has recently become a family programme?
16. Why do people go to markets?
17. Why is bargaining a common practice at the market places but not in shops?
18. Do you agree with the necessity of importing various goods to offer a wider choice for the public?
19. Do you think that overspending is a disease?
20. Who are shopaholics?
21. What is the reason for the popularity of plazas?
22. Why do you think our shopping habits have changed with the appearance of hypermarkets?
23. Have you ever ordered any goods from catalogues? Were you satisfied?
24. What is e-commerce?
25. Are there any dangers of buying via the Internet?
26. Is it easier to buy presents for men or for women?
27. Is it worth spending a lot of time to get something cheap?
28. Is advertising an efficient way of convincing people to buy certain products?
29. What happens if it turns out at home that there is something wrong with the product you have bought?
30. Where can you turn if you have some problems with either a product or the service in a shop?
31. Do you think that window-shopping is a good programme?
32. How can you pay in shops?
33. Why are guards employed in shops?
34. What is the role of advertisements in connection with shopping?
35. Can customer habits be influenced by advertisements?
36. Do you remember a case when you bought something just because you found its advertisement quite convincing?
37. What makes a good advertisement, in your opinion?
38. Do you think people usually buy more than needed?

Shopping

39. What is a flea market? Who goes there?
40. Do you ever do your shopping in a second-hand store?
41. Who are international fairs organised for?
42. Do shops offer delivery service?
43. How would you improve services in shops?
44. What famous shops are there in London?
45. What famous shops are there in New York?





1. I buy food almost every day in a small shop near my home. I go to do shopping to a big hypermarket at the weekend and buy all the necessary goods for the whole household.
2. I buy bread and other bakery products at the baker's. I go to a hypermarket to buy dairy products in large quantities: boxes of long-life milk, big hunks of cheese, crates of yoghurt and kephir, tubs of margarine and butter. When I need some fresh meat, I go to the butcher's or the market hall. I buy the vegetables and fruit and the eggs either at the greengrocer's or at the market.
3. Yes, I do. I always buy my electrical goods in specialised shops. They offer a wide range of products and all kinds of brands. Some shops have free delivery service and a repair shop.
4. I prefer shopping for clothes with a friend as it's too difficult for me to choose and decide alone. I need his help and I trust his taste. I like buying food alone since I always do it on my way home from work.
5. It depends on what I have to buy. As there is a small grocery store opposite our house, I go there to do my daily shopping. When I have to buy lots of things, I go to the hypermarket on the outskirts of the town. I buy my clothes in a boutique downtown where I can always find something that suits and fits me. I sometimes go to the market to buy fresh vegetables and fruit.
6. Their advantages are that you can find almost everything from food to gardening equipment in one place and there is also a wide range of goods. There is usually a place where the children can play while their parents are shopping. The hypermarkets offer some products at reduced prices and cards for regular customers. With these cards you can earn points that you can exchange for goods or services. The disadvantages of hypermarkets are that they are often incredibly crowded, especially at weekends. It's difficult to move with fully packed trolleys among the shelves. These hypermarkets are generally far from the town centre and it can take long to get there and home.
7. In small shops the customer service is usually better than in bigger stores because the shop assistants consider the customers more important there. These shops are closer to your home and aren't so crowded and you don't have to stand in a long queue. Their disadvantages are that you can't find as many brands as in big shops and they are more expensive.
8. I prefer self-service because I need some time to look around and I usually hesitate what to buy. If I have a problem, I can still go to the shop assistants to ask for help.
9. Most supermarkets open at six and close at seven. Bigger stores and hypermarkets are open till ten or operate non-stop.

Shopping



10. Like other Europeans, Hungarians tend to buy much more than they really need. There are some people who buy products of worse quality just because they are cheaper. These people don't understand that this strategy doesn't pay off on the long run. You can see families packing their trolleys full in hypermarkets at weekends because doing shopping has become a family past-time.
11. If I really need the product, I go from shop to shop to find it. If it isn't so urgent, I ask the customer service or a shop assistant whether there will be one soon.
12. Sales are occasions when a shop reduces the prices of some of the goods it sells. For example, there are summer sales, Christmas sales, end of season sales.
13. Shop assistants serve customers in shops. Depending on the size of the shop, they may also fill up the shelves, put price tags on the goods, order supplies, and take the inventory.
14. Hire purchase is a method of buying goods by making regular payments for them over a period of time until the whole amount is paid. The article belongs to the buyer only when all the payments have been made. The store usually expects to receive a down payment, that is, a first payment, before the goods are handed over.
15. Yes, many families spend their Saturdays or Sundays in hypermarkets doing shopping.
16. You can buy fresh products at markets directly from the producers.
17. The sellers at market places don't have fixed prices and if you bargain, you may get the product cheaper.
18. Yes, you can get hold of certain brands only if distributors order goods from abroad and deliver them to the stores. Moreover, there are things that aren't produced in the country itself.
19. Yes, overspending is getting more and more common in Europe and in the States. Overspending can be due to the fact that it's relatively easy to buy anything you want.
20. Shopaholics are shopping addicts. These people enjoy doing shopping and buy everything even if they don't need it.
21. Plazas in Hungary are similar to shopping malls, where there are several shops, restaurants and entertainment facilities, such as cinemas, bowling alleys, amusement arcades, and squash courts. So people can do lots of things in one place.
22. Hypermarkets are far from town centre, so when you go there you don't buy only one or two products, but do your shopping for a longer period.

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



23. Yes, several times. I'm usually satisfied with the products I get, but it has happened that I had to send back something and the company refunded my money in full.
24. E-commerce is a business transaction which is completed electronically using telecommunication networks.
25. I think there are dangers only concerning payment as it's not always safe to give your bank card number.
26. I find buying presents for women easier because I always have a lot of ideas. I can buy them cosmetics, accessories, decorations for the flat and so on. It is more difficult to find a suitable present for a man, especially if he doesn't have a hobby that makes choosing a present easy.
27. It depends. If the quality of the product is very good, I'm willing to queue for hours to get it cheap. There are people, mainly pensioners, who have lots of time on their hands and can spend it to travel or walk around the town looking for the cheapest goods or to stand in long queues.
28. Yes, because a lot of people believe advertisements. They think that what they hear, see or read about a product or service is true.
29. If I have the receipt, I can return the product to the shop and get my money back or exchange it for a good one. If I don't have the receipt, I only have myself to blame.
30. You can turn to the manager of the store in person or write a letter of complaint to him or her. Another possibility is to contact the consumer protection office, which will investigate your case.
31. Window-shopping can be entertaining as you can get information about the prices of goods in different stores and you can see what is in fashion as well.
32. I can pay cash or use my bank or credit card. If I don't want to keep too much money on me, I always use my card. Paying with cards is becoming more and more frequent and safer as I have to give my PIN code when I want to use the card. Moreover, it's more expensive to withdraw money from cash dispensers than to pay with a card in a shop, in which case banks don't charge the card holder.
33. The guards are responsible for the safety of the stores and they try to prevent shoplifting.
34. Advertisements try to convince people that it is worth buying a certain product and to achieve this, they present all the good characteristics of it.

Shopping



35. Yes, of course. Efficient advertisements manage to make people shift to a new brand or try a new service, especially if the product or service is advertised by a famous person whose opinion they consider important and trust. On the other hand, commercials can be misleading.
36. Yes, once I saw a commercial for a toothpaste which was advertised saying that the Association of Hungarian Dentists recommend it. I'm still using this brand. I think everybody is influenced by advertisements to a certain extent.
37. Advertisements increase sales by making a product or service known to a wider audience by emphasising their positive qualities. A good commercial should be eye-catching, surprising and should include a slogan or short phrase to attract the consumers' attention. Effective slogans are usually short, easy to remember and easy to repeat. Good TV and radio commercials often employ music and feature children and animals.
38. Yes, if people have enough money, they usually buy more than they need. There are so many products in shops that it's difficult to resist the temptation.
39. A flea-market is an outdoor market where old or used goods are sold at low prices. Not only those go there who can't afford to shop in stores, but also those whose hobby is buying old collectable things.
40. Yes, sometimes. There's a second-hand shop quite close to my home and I have found some nice clothes of good quality at low prices.
41. International fairs are organised mainly for professionals who want to establish new business contacts and have some information on new trends and the products of their competitors.
42. Some shops offer delivery service but usually only if the purchased product is heavy or the price is above a certain amount. Unfortunately, food stores don't offer delivery.
43. I would introduce some new services in food stores. It would be fine to order by phone and get the goods delivered. Another useful service would be something like the following: in the morning the customer gives a written list of the goods he or she wants to buy, either on paper or by e-mail or fax, and he or she can collect these products, which have been put in bags, after work. It would also be nice to be able to order fresh bakery products to be delivered in the mornings.
44. The most famous department store in London is Harrod's. It has 300 departments and a staff of 4,000. You can buy virtually anything there. You can find Selfridge's in Oxford Street. It is one of the oldest and largest department stores in Britain and particularly well-known for its food department. Marks and Spencer has two branches in Oxford Street and about 700 shops in Britain and abroad. Marks and Spencer is famous for its well-made clothes at fairly low prices.



45. When in New York, almost all tourists visit Bloomingdale's. It is a large expensive department store selling excellent clothes, furniture and foods. Macy's calls itself "the largest department store in the world". It has ten floors and sells everything imaginable. Saks Fifth Avenue is considered one of New York's top-quality department stores. It sells stunning designer clothes for men, women and children.

Shopping

supermarket	élelmiszerbolt	choice	választék
department store	áruház	to weigh sg	lemér vmit
department	áruházi osztály	weight	súly
branch	fióküzlet	dairy products	tejtermékek
shoe department	cipőosztály	pastries	péksütemények
food department	élelmiszerosztály	frozen goods	fagyasztott áruk
furniture department	bútorosztály	beverages	italok
toy department	játékosztály	toiletries	piperecikkek
electrical appliances	műszaki osztály	household goods	háztartási szerek
hardware department	vasáru osztály	to go off	megromlik
stationery department	papírosztály	trolley	bevásárlókocsi
hypermarket	hipermarket	basket	bevásárlókosár
market hall	vásárcsarnok	faulty product	hibás termék
market	piac	to make a complaint	panaszt tesz
fair	vásár, kiállítás	size	méret
shopping centre	bevásárlóközpont	to bargain	alkuszik
self-service shop	önkiszolgáló bolt	bargain	előnyös vétel
boutique	butik	sale	leárazás
counter-service shop	nem önkiszolgáló, pultos bolt	clearance sale	kiárusítás
discount store	diszkont áruház	price reduction	árcsökkentés
butcher's	hentesbolt	discount store	diszkont bolt
greengrocer's	zöldséges	to purchase sg	beszerez vmit
sweetshop	édességbolt	store/warehouse	raktár
baker's/bake shop/ bakery (US)	pékség	to buy sg on hire- purchase	részletre vesz vmit
grocery (store)	élelmiszerbolt	instalment	a fizetendő részlet
jeweller's	óra-ékszerbolt	delivery service	házhozszállítás
stationer's	papír-írószerbolt	catalogue	katalógus
bookshop	könyvesbolt	quality	minőség
hardware shop	vas- és fémáru bolt	shopping bag	bevásárló szatyor
fishmonger	halárus	to wrap up	becsomagol
shopkeeper	boltos	packaging	csomagolás
shop assistant/ salesman/-woman	eladó, kiszolgáló	special offer	alkalmi vétel
shopper	vásárló	guarantee	garancia
daily shopping	napi bevásárlás	directions for use/ manual	használati utasítás
entrance/exit	bejárat/kijárat	price tag	árcédula
shopwindow	kirakat	to charge	felszámít
to sell, sold, sold sg	elad vmit	articles in short supply	hiánycikkek
to buy, bought, bought sg	vesz vmit	to be out of stock	kifogy vmből
product	termék	bottle	üveg/flakon
counter	pult	packet	zacskó
freezer	hűtőpult	carton	(papír) doboz
cash desk	pénztár	tub	(műanyag) doboz
cashier	pénztáros	jar	(befőttes) üveg
receipt	blokk	can/tin	konzerv/italos doboz
banknote	papírpénz	artichoke	articsóka
small change	aprópénz	asparagus	spárga
shopping list	bevásárlólista	aubergine (GB)/ eggplant (US)	padlizsán
		beans (pl)	bab



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



beetroot	cékla	peach	őszibarack
broccoli	brokkoli	pear	körte
brussels sprouts (pl.)	kelbimbó	plum	szilva
cabbage	káposzta	pomegranate	gránátalma
carrot	sárgarépa	prune	aszalt szilva
cauliflower	karfiol	raisin	mazsola
celery	zeller	rhubarb	rebarbara
chives (pl.)	metélőhagyma	satsuma	mag nélküli mandarin
corn on the cob	csöves kukorica	sour cherry	meggy
courgette(GB)/ zucchini (US)	cukkíni	tangerine	mandarin (fajta)
cucumber	uborka	water melon	dinnye
garlic	fokhagyma	blackberry	földi szeder
green beans	zöldbab	blackcurrant	fekete ribizli
kohlrabi	karalábé	blueberry	áfonya
leek	póréhagyma	cranberry	vörös áfonya
lettuce	(fejes) saláta	gooseberry	egres
marrow	tök	raspberry	málna
olive	olajbogyó	red currant	ribizli
onion	hagyma	strawberry	földieper
parsley	petrezselyem	almond	mandula
parsnip	pszternák	cashew nut	kesudió
peas (pl.)	borsó	coconut	kókuszdió
pepper	paprika	hazelnut	mogyoró
potato	burgonya	peanut	földimogyoró
pumpkin	sütőtök	walnut	dió
radish	reték		
shallot	mogyoróhagyma		
spinach	spenót		
spring onion	zöldhagyma		
tomato	paradicsom		
turnip	fehértarépa		
apple	alma		
apricot	sárgabarack		
avocado	avokádó		
banana	banán		
cherry	cseresznye		
date	datolya		
fig	füge		
grapefruit	grapefruit		
grapes (pl.)	szőlő		
honey melon	sárgadinnye		
kiwi fruit	kivi		
lemon	citrom		
lime	lime, zöld citrom		
mandarin	mandarin		
mango	mangó		
nectarine	nektarin, kopsz barack		
orange	narancs		
papaya	papaya		



11. Services

1. What services do you use regularly?
2. How often do you go to the hairdresser's?
3. What do you do to your hair yourself and what jobs do you leave to the hairdresser?
4. Can you compare hairdressers in Hungary to those in England?
5. What can you do if your house needs redecorating or renovating?
6. What are the advantages and drawbacks of redecorating your home yourself compared to having it done by professionals?
7. Is it easy to find a skilled person to do repair jobs in your home?
8. What do you do if you need to have your TV set or some household equipment repaired?
9. Are you satisfied with the laundry services in your town?
10. What kinds of clothes need to be dry-cleaned?
11. Do you buy your clothes ready-made or do you use a tailor or a dressmaker?
12. What changes have to be made to a badly fitting garment?
13. Where can you have these changes made?
14. How often do you have your car checked?
15. Where do you have your car cleaned?
16. Besides talking to people, what can you use a phone for?
17. What are the advantages and disadvantages of answerphones?
18. What services does a post office offer?
19. How have banking services developed lately?
20. What is the difference between a credit card and a bank card?
21. Why is it useful to have a bank card?
22. What are insurance policies?
23. Where can you obtain traveller's insurance?
24. Why is it important to have traveller's insurance when you travel to a foreign country?
25. Are you satisfied with the services of your gas company?
26. How are people charged for using gas?
27. Does the electricity company in your region work well?
28. What can cause power outages?
29. What is causing problems in electricity supply nowadays?
30. How are you charged for using water?
31. Should people be discouraged from wasting water by making them pay more?
32. How can you pay your bills?
33. What other services do hypermarkets offer besides selling goods?
34. Should they offer more services? What?
35. How else can you obtain goods besides going out shopping?



1. I go to the hairdresser's once a month to have my hair cut. I take my coats and suits to the dry-cleaner's. I pay the monthly bills at the post office. I have my car serviced twice a year. I have my elegant suits made by the tailor.
2. I go to the hairdresser's to have my hair cut every five weeks. About every three months I have my hair permed or dyed. Occasionally I have some blonde streaks put in my hair. The hairdresser washes my hair, massages my scalp, and puts some conditioner with vitamins on my hair.
3. I wash my hair every three days and dry it using curlers. I go to the hairdresser's only when my hair needs cutting or before big celebrations when I would like to look perfect.
4. The service is almost the same in both countries, but in England, like in other countries in Western Europe, it's extremely expensive, so people don't go to the hairdresser's as often as in Hungary. This is probably the reason why in Hungary you often have to wait even if you have made an appointment.
5. I can do the redecorating alone or with the help of my friends, or with the help of professionals. As for renovating, I have to get permits from different authorities and commission an architect to design the changes. I turn to a building contractor who oversees the work of the bricklayers, joiners, plumbers, electricians, tilers and painters. Those who can afford to can employ an interior decorator.
6. It's much cheaper to do all the work yourself and with the help of your family and friends, but you might not be so satisfied with the result. Not only do you have to do the work itself, but you also have to spend much time going to shops to buy all the necessary materials. Professionals usually work well, though occasionally you have to ask them to redo some work when you are not satisfied with what they have done. Employing professionals is quite expensive but they work faster and better.
7. It depends on what I would like to have repaired and when. It's more difficult to find someone to do a repair job in summer when quite a lot of people are having their houses built or renovated. Usually when something goes wrong, like the tap is dripping, it's enough to call a repairman and he comes in a couple of days.
8. I look up a repairman in the Yellow Pages or read through the classified advertisements in a newspaper. I phone him and make an appointment. Sometimes I ask my friends if they know a reliable repairman and ask for his phone number. If an electric appliance goes wrong, I take it to a repair shop.
9. Unfortunately, there are only a few laundries in our town, but I'm satisfied with them. They work fast and are totally reliable, and I'm very pleased with the quality of their work. The prices are not too high, either.

Services



10. I take suits, overcoats, leather jackets, fur coats and other clothes made of materials that can't be washed to the dry-cleaner's.
11. In my family, we buy most of our clothes ready made, but occasionally I go to the dressmaker's to have a suit or a dress made for myself and my daughter. My husband has his trousers and suits made by a tailor as it's difficult to find ready made trousers that fit him.
12. If the garment is too tight, it has to be let out, and if it's too loose, it has to be taken in. If your skirt is too long, its hem has to be taken up, and if it's too short, it has to be let down.
13. When I buy clothes in a big store and they don't fit me, there's usually a service where they make the required alterations. Another possibility is to take the garment to the dressmaker or tailor.
14. I have to take my car to the local garage every six months or after every 15,000 kilometres. They check the car thoroughly, change the oil and the filter, and repair everything that doesn't work properly.
15. When the weather is good, I usually wash my car myself in the yard. In winter I take it to a car wash or to a petrol station where they have facilities for washing cars.
16. I have a modern phone at home. It has several functions. I can send and receive faxes, make photocopies, save numbers in its memory, and record the conversations on the answering machine. It has a remote control with the help of which it's possible to listen to the recorded messages from another phone.
17. Answering machines are very practical because people can leave messages for you if you are not at home or you can't answer the phone. You can listen to the recorded messages several times. You can record and update your outgoing messages in which you can let people know when and where you are available. On the other hand, some people don't like leaving messages because they detest talking to a machine.
18. At the post office you can buy stamps, envelopes, cards, scratchcards and so on. You can post letters and parcels, send telegrams and faxes, pay your bills, transfer money, and subscribe to newspapers or magazines or buy them.
19. Banks offer a wide choice of services. They deal with savings, payment services, lending, insurance, foreign currency exchanges, leasing, giving advice on investments, and so on. Nowadays more and more banks provide telebanking services. It means that people use their phones or the Internet to give orders to the banks to carry out different kinds of business transactions for them. The customers can also check their accounts on the Internet or by phone.



20. A credit card is issued by a bank and allows you to purchase goods and services and pay for them later, often with interest. A bank card, also known as a cheque card, is also a small plastic card issued by a bank. It allows you to use the money on your account up to a specific limit.
21. It is safer to take a bank card with you than having all your money in cash. When you go abroad, it is best to take an embossed bank card with you because they are accepted all over the world.
22. Insurance policies give you protection against some undesirable event or risk. You make a contract with an insurance company against loss or harm, such as fire, theft or illness, in return for payment which is called a premium. The contract defines the terms and conditions of the agreement and specifies the risk for which compensation or costs will be paid.
23. You can obtain a traveller's insurance at insurance companies, travel agencies and with insurance agents.
24. It is important to be insured when you travel abroad because various unexpected events can disturb your holidays. Your luggage might get lost or stolen, you might have an accident, you might lose all your money and documents, and you might get ill.
25. I'm satisfied with the customer service, which I can call 24 hours a day. The assistants are polite and try to solve my problems as quickly as possible. Sometimes I'm not content with the quality of the gas itself.
26. It depends on where you live. In many places you can choose how frequently the gas-man comes to read the meter. If he comes only once or twice a year, you have to pay an estimated amount based on your previous consumption.
27. It works well, though sometimes there are power outages and current fluctuations.
28. Power outages are mainly caused by storms and occasionally by overload.
29. Power plants have not been able to cope with the growing demands of the industry and households. Modern machines need more and more electricity and people can afford to buy appliances with big energy consumption, e.g. air conditioners. People use a lot of electric machines all the time as they don't economise with electricity.
30. You are charged for using water on the basis of your consumption. A water meter reader goes to houses and reads the meter.
31. I don't think raising the price of water could solve the problem. People should be aware of the dangers of using up the water supply. They should be taught how it is possible to economise with water.

Services



32. You can pay your bills by cheque, bank order, or in person at the company.
33. Hypermarkets offer free delivery service in certain cases. There are post offices, ATMs, sandwich bars, and dry-cleaners. In some hypermarkets you can leave your children in a play area where they are attended to.
34. It would be fine to find the customer services of public utility companies, and to have free delivery service in all cases, regardless of the weight or the price of the product.
35. You can order goods by phone, e-mail, or fax.

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



services	szolgáltatások	to put on hold	várakoztat
post office	postahivatal	to dial	tárcsázik
counter	ablak	phonebook/directory	telefonkönyv
to post	felad, postáz	extension	mellék
to receive/to get	megkap	to put sy through	kapcsol vkit
envelope	boríték	local call	helyi hívás
writing paper	levélpapír	long-distance call	távolsági hívás
postcard	képeslap	engaged/busy	foglalt
to address	megcímez	code number	körzetszám
stamp	bélyeg	country code	ország hívószám
sender	feladó	dial tone	tárcsahang
addressee	címzett	to call sy/ to give sy a call	felhív vkit
pillar box/postbox (GB)/mailbox (US)	postaláda (utcán)	answering machine/ answerphone (GB also)	üzenetrögzítő
letter box (GB)/ mailbox (US)	postaláda (lakásnál)	to detest	utál, irtózik
postal code (GB)/ zip code (US)	postai irányítószám	outgoing	kimenő
registered letter	ajánlott levél	incoming	bejövő
letter with express delivery	expressz levél	voice mail	hangposta
money/postal order	pénzesutalvány	building contractor	építési vállalkozó, kivitelező
packet	kis csomag	architect	építész
parcel	csomag	interior decorator	belsőépítész
string	madzag, zsineg	joiner	ács
tape	ragasztószalag	carpenter	asztalos
post office box	postafiók	painter	festő
postmark	postai pecsét	tiler	burkoló
to stick on/affix a stamp	bélyeget felragaszt	bricklayer	kőműves
to deliver	kézbesít	glazier	üveges
telegram	távirat	plumber	vízszerelő
cash on delivery	utánvét	to drip	csöpög
to seal up a letter	levelet leragaszt	to leak	szivárog
airmail letter	légipostai levél	filler	tömítés
to forward	továbbít	electrician	villanszerelő
form	űrlap	bulb	villanykörte
scratchcard	kaparós sorsjegy	fuse	biztosíték
to subscribe to	előfizet	current	áram
telephone box	telefonfülke	to install electricity	bevezeti az áramot
slot	nyílás	electricity/gas company	áramszolgáltató/ gázzolgáltató vállalat
phonecard	telefonkártya	electric supply	áramellátás
coin	érme	current fluctuation	áramingadozás
to insert a coin in the slot	bedob egy érmét a nyílásba	overload	túlterhelés
receiver	telefonkagyló	electric/water meter reader	villanyóra/ vízóraleolvasó
to pick up the receiver/phone	felveszi a kagylót/ telefon	gasman	gázóra leolvasó
to hang up the receiver	leteszi a kagylót	district heating	távfűtés
to hang up	befejezi a telefonbeszélgetést	public utility companies	lakossági szolgáltatók
to hold the line	tartja a vonalat	to run errands	ügyeket intéz
		consumption	fogyasztás

Services

economise	gazdaságosan felhasznál	to let down	leenged (ruhát)
repair shop	javítóműhely	shoemaker	cipész
repairman	szerelő	shoe repairer	cipőjavító
Yellow Pages™	szolgáltatói névjegyzék	standard of service	szolgáltatás színvonala
classified advertisements	apróhirdetések	local garage	gépkocsi szerviz
hairdresser's	fodrászüzlet	car mechanic	autószerelő
to have a haircut	haját vágat	car wash	autómosó
hair curler	hajcsavaró		
curler	hajcsavar		
hairgrip	hajcsat		
to dye one's hair	befesti a haját		
to streak one's hair	melíroz		
hairdo	frizura		
laundry	mosoda, patyolat		
dry-cleaner's	tisztító		
banking services	banki szolgáltatások		
bank account	bankszámla		
to put money in one's account	pénzt betesz a számlájára		
to withdraw money	pénzt kivesz		
to transfer	átutal		
leasing	lízing		
investment	befektetés		
ATM (automated teller machine)/ cash machine/ bank machine	bankautomata		
bank card	bankkártya		
credit card	hitelkártya		
embossed	dombornyomásos		
insurance	biztosítás		
insurance policy	biztosítási kötvény		
contract	szerződés		
premium	biztosítási díj		
to take out an insurance	biztosítást köt		
car/household/life/traveller's insurance	gépkocsi/háztartási/élet/utazási biztosítás		
casualty/accident insurance	baleset biztosítás		
health/medical insurance	egészségügyi biztosítás		
liability insurance	felelősség biztosítás		
tailor	szabó		
dressmaker	női szabó		
to take in	bevesz (ruhát)		
to let out	kienged (ruhát)		
to take up	felhajt (ruhát)		





12. Computer and the Internet + Telecommunications

1. What is a computer used for in everyday life?
2. Do you agree that life is impossible without computers?
3. Do you use a computer regularly?
4. What do you use your PC for?
5. How much time do you spend playing or working at your PC?
6. What is your parents' opinion of your spending too much time in front of the screen?
7. Do you study computer science at school?
8. Is there a computer lab in your school?
9. What are the advantages of a word processor over a traditional typewriter?
10. What are the advantages and disadvantages of a laptop?
11. Do you have access to the Internet?
12. How can you access the Internet from home?
13. What information can you get with the help of the Internet?
14. Is this information always reliable?
15. Does the Internet violate copyrights?
16. What is the WWW?
17. What do you know about chat programs?
18. Is there an Internet cafe in your town?
19. Are you contactable by/via e-mail?
20. Do you have a web page?
21. What is meant by 'surfing the net'?
22. What problems can excessive use of the computer cause?
23. Who are hackers and crackers?
24. Who is e-mail especially useful for?
25. How can you open a free e-mail account?
26. How are e-mail and ordinary letters different?
27. How is the style of an e-mail differ from the style of an ordinary letter?
28. What are emoticons or smileys?
29. What is netiquette?
30. Who do you consider a computer fan?
31. How are computer viruses dangerous?
32. What are computer worms?
33. What computer games are you familiar with?
34. Who are computer geeks or mouse potatoes?
35. Are computer words difficult to remember?
36. What is cyberculture?
37. What is technostress?
38. Who is a technophobe?
39. What is spam?
40. What are flames?
41. How do you make a call using a public phone box in Hungary?
42. What conveniences does a telephone offer?
43. What functions does a mobile phone have?

Computer and the Internet + Telecommunications

44. Is it polite to use your mobile phone in all circumstances?
45. Why are mobile phones getting more and more popular?
46. What does SMS stand for?
47. Do you think that owning a mobile phone has become a fashion nowadays?
48. In what situations are mobile phones especially important?
49. What is roaming?
50. What are WAP and MMS good for?
51. How do people decide which mobile telephoning service provider to choose?
52. How do you decide what kind of mobile phone to buy?
53. What are the advantages and disadvantages of mobile phones compared to ordinary phones?
54. Where do people keep their mobile phones?
55. What do people use their mobile phones for?

@

@

1. Nowadays computers are used in all fields of life. You can find them in banks, post offices, shops, hospitals, restaurants, pharmacies, libraries, schools, offices, factories, homes and so on. Computers are used for storing data, word processing, keeping records, invoicing, managing production, etc.
2. Yes, you meet computers everywhere. Hospitals cannot function without computers. Not only are they needed for everyday administration, but sophisticated medical equipment works with computer technology as well. Traffic is also controlled with computers. Banks and post offices complete transactions using computers. Even everyday activities, such as shopping, involve computers.
3. Yes, I write my homework assignments on my computer. I frequently surf the net and send e-mails and chat. And I'm a computer game fan too.
4. Unfortunately I don't have a PC at home, but I sit in front of the computer all day at work. I use the word processor and spreadsheet programs for compiling reports and charts.
5. Unfortunately, I spend too much time playing computer games. Sometimes I have to write essays and do translations. I can do these quite quickly, but when I have finished, I simply can't turn off the computer and play for hours.
6. My parents don't like my staying up playing half the night because it makes me too tired the next day. I can't concentrate and get bad marks. They also say that staring at the screen is not good for my eyes.
7. Yes, we have computer science classes twice a week. We study word processing, using spreadsheets and writing simple programmes.
8. Yes, our computer lab is quite well-equipped. There are twenty computers with large screens and some laser printers, which we got from the local council. We have the most recent computer programmes and access to the Internet. The lab is free for all the students and is open from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.
9. A word processor is easier to use. You can insert words, phrases, sentences and even pages. You can correct mistakes, modify sentence structures, check the spelling, and store what you have typed. You can select fonts and character settings. You can insert pictures, charts, tables and files, cut parts of documents from a file and paste them somewhere else. If you use a traditional typewriter, you can't correct what you have written but have to start the whole work from the beginning.
10. You can take a laptop with you anywhere and use it while travelling, during meetings, and on holiday. Its disadvantages are that its battery runs down quite soon, its screen is smaller and it strains the eyes more than the screen of a desktop.

Computer and the Internet + Telecommunications

11. Yes, I can use the Internet from home. Everybody in my family uses it frequently to keep updated, to keep contact with friends, and to surf the net for some information.
12. You access the Internet from home using a built-in or separate modem, or ISDN or ADSL. The latter two provide faster access. Although they are more expensive than modems, they are more practical because you can access the net when somebody else is phoning.
13. You can gain information on several things. You can check the timetables of trains, buses, and planes. You can book tickets and accommodation. You can order various products, such as clothes, books, and cassettes. You can subscribe for newspapers and magazines and you can also read their shorter versions on the net. You can check your bank account and complete transactions. You can read about all kinds of topics and find photos and maps. You can download files, too.
14. Unfortunately the information found on the net is not always reliable, depending on the sources of information. The problem is that some pages are not updated regularly and some people upload pages just for fun.
15. Yes, the Internet, or rather some of its users, violates copyright because anybody can upload anything without informing the owner of the copyright. I have heard of cases of the copyright owners' initiating legal proceedings.
16. It's the abbreviation for World Wide Web, that is, the multimedia system of sound, pictures and video for presenting information on the Internet.
17. Mainly young people like chatting, that is, exchanging messages on the Internet. When you use a chat programme, you can immediately see what the other person is writing and reply instantly. It's just like talking on the phone, but instead of talking and listening, you are typing and reading the screen.
18. Yes, there are some Internet cafes where I live, and I have heard of plans to open new ones. They provide relatively cheap Internet access and, while surfing the net, you can eat and drink, just like in an ordinary cafe.
19. Yes, I have a free e-mail account. I go to an Internet cafe regularly and check and reply e-mails. If my mailbox is getting full either with e-mails from my friends or spams, I empty it.
20. Yes, I do. We learnt how to prepare and design a web page in computer science classes at school. My page is very simple, there is some information about me and I uploaded some photos of my family and my pets, too.
21. It means browsing the web, that is, searching the net for some information.

@

@

22. If you spend too much time in front of the screen, it can cause headaches and can strain your eyes. The overuse of a keyboard can lead to problems with your joints, wrists and hands. If your chair and desk are not comfortable enough or you sit too long without getting up, you will have pains in your spine, neck, waist and back.
23. Hackers are people who can find the security holes of computer systems. Some companies employ them to find these holes and improve the companies' computer systems. Crackers are people who break into computer systems illegally in order to steal information or stop the system from working properly.
24. Those who live far from their families can keep contact with them by e-mail. They can write to their friends, relatives and colleagues. Some people also get work by e-mail, like translators.
25. If you want to open a free e-mail account, you can turn to providers on the Internet. You just find their page, register and that's all. You get detailed, step by step instructions in several languages about how to register, so you don't have to worry, you will understand everything.
26. You write and get an e-mail quicker than an ordinary letter. You just send e-mails from your computer, you don't have to buy an envelope and stamps and you don't have to leave your home or office to post it.
27. An e-mail is less formal, its language is simpler and you don't have to bother with the layout.
28. Emoticons or smileys are combinations of symbols that people attach to their messages in order to express feelings. It can be difficult to express feelings using words alone, so Internet writing makes frequent use of emoticons. You have to read them sideways, with your head turned a little to the left. For example, :) means that you are pleased or amused, while :(means that you are displeased or sad.
29. Netiquette (Internet + etiquette) is a compilation of the rules of good Internet behaviour. It tells you the do's and undo's of online communication. For example, Internet users find it rude to use capital letters to show emphasis, as it is like shouting. Instead, if you want to emphasise something, you should use a symbol, such as the asterisk.
30. I think a computer fan is a person who spends most of his or her spare time in front of the screen and mainly plays computer games or surfs the net.
31. Computer viruses are dangerous because they spread quickly and cause harm just like viruses that spread disease among people. They infect your computer and cause harm in files. They can delete all files with the same extension, making it impossible to use the whole computer. Bugs are minor programme faults. Fixing this problem is called debugging.

Computer and the Internet + Telecommunications

32. Computer worms are programmes that are designed to damage computer systems by making copies of themselves and sending these forward in e-mails. They take advantage of the weaknesses and security holes of e-mail programmes and generate so many letters that it prevents the computer from working properly.
33. I play only simulations and action games, but I know that there are other types of computer games, such as role playing games, adventure games, and strategy games.
34. Computer geeks or mouse potatoes are people who spend most of their time in front of their computers.
35. No, because most of the computer words are colourful and some are similar in all languages. Many computer words are metaphors, that is, they make a comparison between two things. For example, the shape of the mouse that you use with your computer reminds you of the animal.
36. Cyberculture is the culture of information technology. It refers to young people who think of themselves as very different from elegant businessmen. They use a different kind of language which is simple, friendly and playful.
37. People who are afraid of using computers and new technology in general suffer from technostress.
38. A technophobe is a person who doesn't like, trust or want to use technology, especially computers.
39. Spam is similar to junk mail, that is, all the advertisements and free material that you receive by post or is dropped into your mailbox although you didn't ask for it. You receive spam by e-mail. These messages are sent to several hundreds of people at the same time and they advertise some product or service.
40. People sometimes get upset when they find heaps of spam in their e-mail boxes. What annoys them is that spam floods their mailbox and there is no place for important messages they are expecting. When they are angry enough, they send flames, which are angry messages, without holding back their emotions. These flames are sent to spammers, who are the senders of spam.
41. In Hungary there are two types of public phone boxes. One which operates with coins, and another which operates with phonecards. You can buy cards at several places, e.g. at newsagent's and post offices. You pick up the receiver, put the coins or the card into the slot, wait for the dialling tone, and dial the number. When you have finished the call, you hang up the receiver.
42. You don't have to meet people or write letters when there's something to tell them, you can contact them by phone. Other people can also reach you easily. If you have an answerphone, they can leave messages for you, too. You can order a wake-up call and phone directory enquiries, as well.

@

@

43. A mobile phone has several functions, depending on its brand. In every mobile phone there's a phone book, where you can store the numbers that you regularly call. In modern phones you can add voice labels to the numbers. You can send and receive SMSs, get information on calls and apply settings, e.g. the language, time and date, and handsfree function. They also include some extras, like alarm clock, timer, stopwatch, calculator and games. A lot of models offer WAP and MMS, too. The most recent types have colour display.
44. No, I think it's rude to use your mobile phone in public places, like libraries, cinemas, theatres, churches and temples, wardrooms in hospitals, and schools and universities during classes. I can't stand people talking loudly on the phone in the streets, on means of public transport and in restaurants.
45. In my opinion, you feel safer if you have a mobile phone because you can ask for help if something happens to you. As almost everybody has a mobile phone nowadays, it's a kind of an expectation for you to be contactable. Another reason for their popularity is that they are becoming cheaper and it's possible to sign reasonable contracts with mobile telephone service providers.
46. SMS is the abbreviation for short message service. It means that you can send and receive short messages, usually up to 160 characters, using your phone.
47. I think it's not simply having a mobile phone that is fashionable, but the brand and the model that you have. Mobile phones have become a kind of accessory. That is the reason why producers offer colourful and trendy covers.
48. They are very useful when you are in trouble: when you have got lost, your car has broken down, when you have an appointment and you are late, etc.
49. Roaming is a service of your mobile telephoning service provider which enables you to use your phone abroad. The subscriber of one mobile network visits the other mobile network and makes and receives calls using this other network. The subscriber can be reached at his or her own phone number. This service is available only if there's a contract between the two mobile networks.
50. WAP is a kind of simpler form of the Internet that you can use with your mobile phone or pager. You can look at information on the Internet and send e-mails. With MMS you are able to forward pictures too.
51. People decide on the basis of the services that the companies offer. It's important to provide good coverage, a polite 24-hour Customer Care service and loyalty bonuses, that is, a discount for old customers.
52. What I consider important when buying a mobile phone are its brand, its functions, its price and its appearance.

53. I think the advantages of mobile phones are their disadvantages at the same time. It's good to be contactable but it is sometimes disturbing that people can reach you everywhere. You can send SMSs from your mobile phone, which is more comfortable and cheaper than phoning. You can take your mobile phone everywhere, but you must remember to take a charger with you when you spend several days far from your home because the battery runs down in some days.
54. Most women put their mobile phones into their bags, while men prefer carrying them in a case on their belts.
55. People call other people and receive calls on their mobile phones, they send and receive messages, they play games on them, and they use them as alarm clocks and calculators.

@

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből

@

access	hozzáférés	cyberculture	cyberkultúra
mobile telephone	mobiltelefonos	technostress	modern technológia
service provider	szolgáltató		okozta stressz
network	hálózat	technophobe	modern
addict	függő		technológiától féltő
application	alkalmazás		ember
to apply	alkalmaz	chart	diagram
battery	akkumulátor, elem	table	táblázat
circumstance	körülmény	font	betűtípus
computer games	számítógépes játékok	storing capacity	tárolási kapacitás
strategy games	stratégiai játékok	telecommunications	híradástechnika
simulations	szimulációk	the line is engaged/busy	a vonal foglalt
role play games	szerepjátékok	toner	festékpatron
adventure games	kalandjátékok	to accept	fogad, elfogad
data flow	adatáramlás	to be familiar with	ismer vmit
drive	lemezmeghajtó	brand	márka
e-mail account	e-mail hozzáférés, postafiók	cover	előlap
		to charge the battery	feltölti az akkumulátort
contactable	elérhető	charger	akkumulátor töltő
expert	szakértő	handset	mobiltelefon készülék
homepage	honlap	pager	csipogó
to initiate legal proceedings	jogi lépéseket tesz	coverage	lefedettség
invoicing	számlázás	field strength	térerő
Internet connection	internet csatlakozás	voice label	hangazonosító
keyboard	billentyűzet	timer	időmérő
character	karakter	stopwatch	stopper
to run down	lemerül (akkumulátor)	display	kijelző
		handsfree function	kihangosító
monitor	monitor	phone lock	billentyűzár
mouse pad	egérpád	to chat	cseveg
mouse	egér	to delete	töröl
modem	modem	to dial	tárcsázik
operation	művelet	phone card	telefonkártya
reliable	megbízható	receiver	telefonkagyló
screen	képernyő	slot	nyílás
to strain	megterhel	dialling tone	tárcsahang
desktop	asztali számítógép	to empty	kiürít
laptop	hordozható számítógép	to feed data	adatokat betáplál
		to have access to	van hozzáférése vmihez
file	fájl	to oppose	ellenez
computer virus	számítógépes vírus	to press the button	megnyomja a gombot
worm	számítógépes féreg	to print	nyomtat
bug	számítógépes programhiba	to process by computer	számítógéppel feldolgoz
to debug	elhárítja a számítógépes programhibát	to provide	nyújt
		to save	ment
security hole	biztonsági rés	to search for	keres
to generate	termel, létrehoz	to send, sent, sent	küld
metaphor	metafora	to spread	terjed
		to store	tárol

junk mail	postaládába dobott hirdetések, reklámanyagok
WWW (World Wide Web)	világháló
to surf the net/ to browse the web	böngészik a világhálón
to type	gépel
to use a computer	számítógépezik
to download	letölt (netről)
to upload/to publish	feltesz (netre)
to update	frissít
to utilize	felhasznál
spam	reklámlevél
spammer	a reklámlevél küldője
flame	válasz (dühös)
voice mail	hangposta
word processor	szövegszerkesztő
spreadsheet	táblázatkezelő program
compile	összeállít
report	jelentés, beszámoló
layout	szerkezet
to paste	beilleszt
to cut	kivág
information technology	informatika
homepage	honlap
attachment	csatolmány
RAM	random access memory
DVD	digital videodisc/ digital versatile disc
IT	Information Technology
HTML	Hyper Text Markup Language
WAP	Wireless Application Protocol
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ADSL	asymmetric digital subscriber line
CD-ROM	Compact disc read-only memory



13. Entertainment and Media

1. What is your favourite kind of entertainment?
2. What do you like to read in your free time?
3. Are you a regular visitor of libraries?
4. When do people go to a library?
5. What are the rules in a library?
6. Do you read newspapers and magazines?
7. How could you classify newspapers in Hungary?
8. How could you classify newspapers in Great Britain?
9. Do you read reviews?
10. How far are you influenced by reviews in your choice of a film, a play, a cassette or a book?
11. What parts of a newspaper or magazine are you most interested in?
12. What parts of a newspaper or magazine do you ignore completely?
13. Who reads advertisements?
14. Why do you think people read less and less nowadays?
15. Do you think young people read less nowadays?
16. Can TV replace reading?
17. How many hours do you watch TV each day?
18. What is a couch potato?
19. What is your attitude to violence on TV?
20. Should violence on TV or in the cinema be controlled?
21. Which TV channel do you watch most?
22. Which radio stations do you listen to most?
23. Has radio any advantages over TV?
24. Why do you think new radio stations are so much music- and quiz-minded?
25. What kind of TV or radio programmes would you do your best not to miss?
26. What kind of TV or radio programmes would you avoid seeing or hearing at all costs?
27. What are the prospects of local commercial radio stations?
28. If you worked for a TV station, how would you increase the number of viewers?
29. If you were to start a new channel, what would it be like?
30. Does TV really kill social life?
31. What is your opinion about commercials?
32. What do you think of soap operas?
33. What are sitcoms?
34. What are docusoaps?
35. Why do so many people enjoy series more than single programmes?
36. Do you prefer books or adaptations of books?
37. Are quiz shows popular in Hungary?
38. What are the advantages of having cable TV?
39. What can satellite TV offer?
40. What is your opinion about newschannels?
41. Is there a need for public-service broadcasting?
42. Do videos reduce the number of cinema-goers?

Entertainment and Media

43. Is it possible to rent videos in your town?
44. Are you theatre- or rather a cinema-goer?
45. Where do you usually sit in the theatre?
46. What is the interior of a theatre like?
47. What can people do during the interval?
48. Why is admission refused to anyone arriving late?
49. What are the duties of an usher(ette)?
50. Have you ever been to an open-air theatre? What were your impressions?
51. What are the basic differences between the theatre and the cinema?
52. How do you decide what programmes are worth visiting?
53. What kind of cinema do you go to?
54. Why have multiplex cinemas become so popular recently?
55. What sort of films do you like most?
56. Do you prefer dubbed films or subtitled ones?
57. Do you have any favourite actors, actresses, directors, etc?
58. What kind of film is usually a box-office success?
59. Why aren't Hungarian films so popular with Hungarian cinema-goers?
60. What are the functions of film critics?
61. What film festivals do you know of?
62. What prizes are actors, actresses and film makers awarded?
63. Which do you think the most useful medium for practising English is: newspapers, magazines, books, radio, films or music?
64. If you had the possibility, would you take up a job in show business?
65. How is the life of a well-known person different from that of ordinary people?
66. Is it a drawback for young people if their parents are famous?
67. Why do people go to a circus?
68. Do you go to concerts?
69. What are the advantages of CDs over cassettes?
70. What are the advantages of DVDs?
71. Why are DVDs said to be especially useful for language learners?
72. What is your opinion about the fact that copying cassettes and CDs has become quite frequent?
73. Do you go to museums or galleries?
74. What museums do you know of?
75. What exhibitions are you most interested in?





1. I like going to the cinema the most. Every Thursday when they start showing new films, I go to the Plaza with my friends. It's sometimes difficult to decide which film to see because some of my friends prefer comedies and others like adventure films. Finally we always agree, often on the basis of who features in the film. We all buy tickets at a reduced price as we have student cards. Before going in, we buy juice boxes and cans of coke and some popcorn.
2. I like reading magazines, especially on fashion, wellness and free time activities. I also like short stories and I often read them in the original. When I have more free time, I like reading crime stories and, if they are exciting, I spend all day reading them.
3. Yes, I regularly go to the school library and, if I can't find the book I need there, I go to the town library too. That is a well-stocked library and they acquire the most recent publications very quickly.
4. People go to a library to borrow books and cassettes, read newspapers and magazines, photocopy materials, listen to music, and use computers. In libraries different kinds of programmes are arranged, such as when writers meet readers, presentations on interesting places people have seen, slide shows on several kinds of topics, etc.
5. You have to return the books or cassettes on time. If you can't take them back when they are due, you have to pay a fine. It is not allowed to talk loudly in the reading room, to take in food and drinks, or to use your mobile phone. You have to take good care of any borrowed material, so it is forbidden to write in it, to underline, to draw signs or to make it dirty.
6. Yes, I subscribe to a daily newspaper, a journal on history and several magazines.
7. In Hungary there are local and national daily papers. The local papers tend to concentrate on the news of the county and write only short articles on world and national news. As for the national daily papers, there are two basic types. One is quality papers which focus on more serious issues and try to cover all kinds of topics. Newspapers belonging to the other group, tabloids, concentrate on sensational news, such as murders, tragedies, and stories on famous people. The headlines are sometimes provocative, using big letters. The articles are short and there are lots of pictures.
8. In Great Britain there are broadsheets and tabloids. Broadsheets are newspapers with bigger pages which deal with more serious issues and are intended for people who are intelligent and educated. Tabloids are smaller, the articles are less serious and are mainly on famous people's lives and sensational news.
9. Yes, I read reviews on films, books, theatre performances, and computer games. They help me to decide whether these are worth seeing or buying. I have been reading these articles for a long time, so I can decide whether I can trust them or not.

Entertainment and Media



10. I try to trust reviews and I usually find them quite reliable. Of course, I don't always agree with the opinion of the critics, and I have had some great disappointments.
11. I usually read only the shorter articles just to get an overview on what's going on in the country and in the world. I sometimes read the classified ads, especially when I need a repairman.
12. I never read articles on sports, as I'm not interested in this kind of news.
13. I think almost everybody reads advertisements because you just can't avoid them. On the other hand, they are useful when you are looking for a repairman, a job, bargains, last-minute vacations and the like.
14. In my opinion, people prefer watching films to reading. Watching films is less demanding than reading books after a tiring day at work or at school. Although cinema tickets are quite expensive, so are books.
15. Yes, because they can choose from several freetime activities. They can play computer games, watch films, do some sports, and so on, so reading is only one of the possible leisure time activities.
16. Yes, for many people it does. They not only watch what is on on TV but go to the cinema, and watch videos and DVDs. On the other hand, there are also people who spend a lot of their time reading teletext. For them it replaces newspapers, magazines, and books.
17. On workdays I wake up to breakfast TV and I have it on till I leave for work. I don't actually watch it but listen to the news, weather forecast and interviews while I'm preparing my breakfast and eating it. In the evening I watch the news and some films on cable TV. At weekends I don't usually watch TV because I prefer visiting my friends and going on outings with them.
18. A couch potato is a person who spends all his time sitting and watching television.
19. I think programmes with violence should be on only late at night so that just adults would watch them.
20. I think the programmes and films should be rated and the distributors and TV channels should inform the viewers about the recommended age limits.
21. I prefer those channels which broadcast documentaries and films on nature, animals and historical events. These channels offer some of their programmes with subtitles, so watching them helps me to improve my language knowledge.



22. I mostly listen to the radio while driving. I like channels which offer programmes with few commercials and lots of music. I also like programmes which provide news every hour or half an hour and information on town traffic and road conditions.
23. You can listen to the radio practically everywhere: while you are driving or travelling, when you are on the beach, at home while doing housework or cooking and even at your workplace.
24. I think they would like to attract as many listeners as possible. Most people prefer entertaining programmes with music and people like to phone in the answers to quizzes to win prizes or money and to talk to the well-known presenters or their guests.
25. I'm a big fan of sitcoms and reality shows. If I'm not at home when my favourite programmes are on, I set the video to record them.
26. I don't really like programmes in which people phone the studio and ask the presenter to help to solve their personal problems.
27. Local commercial radio stations offer information on local events and affairs, so many people prefer listening to them to national radio stations.
28. I would do market research, that is, I would ask the potential viewers about their preferences. I would use questionnaires on existing programmes and encourage people to send them back indicating what types of programmes they miss. I would change the programme structure of the TV channel on the basis of these questionnaires.
29. I would start a channel which would attract all kinds of viewers. There would be programmes for all generations from toddlers to pensioners, so everybody could easily choose what to watch.
30. In my opinion, TV doesn't really kill, but even contributes to, social life. People like talking about TV programmes. For example, they discuss all kinds of information on the characters of soap operas, try to guess what will happen to them in the next episodes and talk about the actors' and actresses' private lives. They also like criticising the way presenters talk and dress.
31. I understand that commercials are important for channels and sometimes provide useful information for everybody. They can also be quite entertaining, though I hate it when the film that I'm watching is interrupted at the most interesting part with commercials.
32. I like only some of them. My favourite is a national soap opera. I like the storyline, the characters, the settings, and I find it easy to identify with the life of the characters. On the other hand, my grandmother prefers South American soap operas which are about love and hate, the conflicts between the rich and the poor, and the story takes place in a world that I'm not familiar with.

33. Sitcoms are regular TV programmes which show the same characters in different amusing situations.
34. Docusoaps are TV series about the lives of real people presented as entertainment. The participants of these programmes are not taken to studios but are followed by cameras everywhere all day long.
35. When you are watching series, you become interested in the life of the characters. They develop into real-life acquaintances, so you start to like or hate them. You are looking forward to their new adventures. Films take only two or three hours, so you don't have time to identify with the characters so much.
36. Personally I like books better because when I'm reading a book, I can imagine what the characters look like, the places they live in and go to, and all kinds of things which are shown on the film. When I watch an adaptation of a book, I sometimes feel disillusioned because everything is very different from the way I imagined it when reading the book.
37. Yes, a lot of people watch quiz shows regularly. Most of them say that they can learn heaps of new information on different topics, such as history, geography, biology, literature, films, sports, etc. Others like supporting the participants and are as excited as if they were the competitors.
38. If you have cable TV, you can watch lots of channels, both in Hungarian and in foreign languages. You can always find a channel that is worth watching.
39. Satellite TV offers even more channels than cable TV.
40. I like newschannels because they provide up-to-date information all day long. They are also good for practising foreign languages.
41. I think there is because the commercial channels don't fulfil the demands of all viewers.
42. As far as I remember, when the first video rentals appeared, they were quite popular. Then with the appearance of cable TVs, the number of video rentals declined. Nowadays people prefer going to multiplex cinemas, where they can enjoy the films on large screens and with digital sound systems.
43. Yes, there are some video stores, mainly in housing estates. I almost never go there but I have heard that the choice isn't wide and the quality of the cassettes is not the best. Furthermore, I like listening to the original soundtrack and all the video cassettes that are available in our town are dubbed. I prefer going to the cinema and enjoy the most recent films which are released on video cassettes only months later.





44. I like both going to the cinema and the theatre. It's true that I go to the cinema more often, but it is mainly due to the fact that a lot more films are presented a year than plays.
45. I usually sit in the stalls, in the middle of a row from where I can see the whole stage. My friend, on the other hand, prefers the balcony as he is convinced that that is the ideal place for enjoying the sounds the most. He usually sits on an aisle seat because he doesn't like sitting next to strangers.
46. When you enter the theatre, there is usually a big foyer. The audience puts their coats into the cloakroom. They sit opposite the stage and the orchestra pit. On the edge of the stage there are footlights. The audience sits in the stalls near the stage, or upstairs, in the balcony, the dress circle or the gallery. Those who can afford to sit in a box. During the intervals, the audience can have a drink or a snack in the bar.
47. In the interval, people go to the bar to have a drink or a snack. They can talk about the performance with their friends. They can check the programme and read information about the performance and the cast.
48. Latecomers are allowed to enter only in the interval as they would disturb the performance.
49. In the theatre or cinema an usher(ette) checks the tickets, shows people where to sit and sells programmes.
50. Yes, I enjoyed it very much. It is impossible to compare the atmosphere to that of an ordinary theatre. Everything was so impressive, the lights, the stage, and the scenery.
51. I think the main difference is the building. Theatres usually are nice old buildings, while cinemas are only rooms in ordinary buildings and big plazas. Another difference is the interior. In the cinemas there's a large screen, in the theatres there's a stage. People very rarely dress up when they go to the cinema.
52. I usually decide on the basis of what my friends recommend. I also read previews in magazines and watch previews on TV. The cast and the director are also important for me.
53. It depends on the film. I don't like watching art films in big cinemas as they require, in my opinion, more intimacy to really appreciate them. On the other hand, I can't imagine watching an action film in a small cinema as only big screens do them justice.
54. You can find multiplex cinemas in big plazas where you go to not only for the sake of the film, but also to enjoy yourself with your friends before or after the film. You can have a drink in a cafe or pub, you can play games in the amusement arcade and do some window-shopping.

Entertainment and Media



55. On TV I like documentaries and cartoons the most. I go to the cinema when I would like to see a good sci-fi film or thriller.
56. I like dubbed films only if I don't speak the original language of the film. Otherwise I like listening to the voices of the actors. I enjoy their pronunciation and can improve my language knowledge.
57. I have a lot of favourites. I prefer British actors and actresses because it's easier for me to understand their speech. Of course, I like others as well, both American and other Europeans. As for the directors, I don't have any favourites.
58. Nowadays mainly action and adventure films are great successes. I know that very much depends on the advertising of the film, so mainly those films become successful which have strong advertising campaigns, including trailers.
59. I think the main reason for their not becoming successful is that they lack advertising.
60. Film critics inform the audience about the good and bad qualities of films.
61. I know only two film festivals. The Golden Lion is held in Venice and the Golden Bear is held in Berlin.
62. The most famous award is an Academy Award, better known as an Oscar. This award is given annually by the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences in the United States for work in film-making or acting. The statuette awarded is called an Oscar. The Golden Globe Awards are given in the US every year to the best films and TV programmes and the performers in them.
63. I think all of them are important. They can be used to improve your vocabulary and grammar, and with the help of radio, films and music, you can develop your listening skills and pronunciation.
64. Maybe I would try some job in show business, though I'm sure in the long run it would be too demanding. I couldn't endure being recognised everywhere.
65. Their whole life takes place in the spotlight. They can't do anything without being recognised, photographed, asked for autographs, and being stared at. Stories are published about them which are usually untrue and published without talking to the people themselves.
66. Yes and no. The disadvantages are that they are constantly observed together with the parents and are often criticised for their behaviour. The biggest advantage is that they get to know many influential people who can help them when needed.
67. People go to a circus to enjoy themselves and watch the performance of acrobats, animal trainers and their animals, clowns, conjurors, and tightrope walkers.



68. Yes, I like both pop concerts and classical concerts. We have season tickets to the concerts of the Philharmonics. They organise five concerts a year in the theatre. I'm also interested in organ concerts that are held in the cathedral regularly. I sometimes go to pop concerts with my friends too.
69. CDs have longer lives than cassettes and provide better quality. Cassettes get stretched quite soon, while CDs get scratched. It's easier and faster to find the tracks on CDs. The order of tracks can be programmed on CD players and you can also choose the tracks with a remote control.
70. DVDs are better than video cassettes because they are smaller, so they are easier to store. They don't stretch, just get scratched but only if you don't handle them carefully enough. DVDs contain not only the film but several extras and bonus materials as well, such as outtakes, interviews with the cast, and scenes about how the films were shot. You can select the language of the film and that of the subtitles, too. It's easier to find tracks, and the quality of the film and sound is much better.
71. DVDs are especially useful for language learners because you can select the original language with subtitles, so you can improve your pronunciation and vocabulary.
72. I think that the main reason why a lot of people copy cassettes and CDs is that the price of the originals is so high. It's cheaper to buy blank cassettes and CDs, although the price of these unrecorded cassettes or CDs also contains royalties. I don't think it's worth buying illegal copies at markets or in the streets because you will be disappointed by the quality.
73. Yes, in my town there are two museums and a famous art gallery. Both national and international permanent and temporary exhibitions are organised in them. I occasionally go to see what is on display with my class and the art teacher.
74. There are Museums of Fine Arts, National Museums, Museums of Modern Art, Museums of Transportation, Postal Museums, Science Museums, Museums of History, War History and Naval Museums, Natural History Museums, Design Museums, Museums of Ethnography, and so on.
75. I like exhibitions on local and ancient history. I'm also interested in painting and sculpture.

Entertainment and Media

open-air theatre	szabadtéri színház	series	sorozat (minden rész új történet, azonos főszereplőkkel)
play	színdarab	serial	sorozat (folytatásos történet)
comedy	vígjáték	soap opera	szappanopera
playwright	drámaíró	sitcom	szituációs vígjáték
tragedy	tragédia	breakfast TV	szórakoztató reggeli hírműsor
operetta	operett	to shoot a film	filmet forgat
concert	hangverseny	cameraman	operatőr
musical	zenés színdarab	director	rendező
stage	színpad	editor	vágó
footlights	rivaldafény	cast	szereposztás
orchestra pit	zenekari árok	minor cast	mellékszereplők
foyer	előcsarnok	extras	statiszták
cloakroom	ruhatár	stuntmen/women	kaszkadőrök
scenery	díszlet	to feature	szerepet játszik
row	sor	a film featuring XY	XY-vel a főszerepben
stalls	földszint, zsöllye	to gain the Oscar	Oscar díjat kap
box	páholy	te receive an award	díjat nyer
dress circle	emeleti páholy	critic	kritikus
balcony	erkély	critique	kritika
gallery	karzat	dubbed film	szinkronizált film
act	felvonás	a film with subtitles/ captions	feliratos film
scene	jelenet	subtitled film	feliratos film
interval	szünet	documentary	dokumentumfilm
to perform	előad	science film	tudományos- ismeretterjesztő film
company	társulat	cartoon	rajzfilm
rehearsal	próba	romantic film	romantikus film
to rehearse	próbál	art film	művészfilm
to perform	előad	detective film	bűnügyi film
performance	előadás	action film	akciófilm
audience	közönség	horror/thriller/ mystery film	horror film
box office/ticket booth	pénztár	adventure film	kalandfilm
to advertise	hirdet, reklámoz	hero/heroine	hős/hősnő
entrance	bejárat	trailer	filmreklám, filmelőzetes
exit	kijárat	preview	előzetes
poster	plakát	newsreel	híradó
usher/usherette	jegyszedő	commercial	TV reklám
costumes	jelmezek	commercial channels	kereskedelmi csatornák
season	évad	public-service broadcasting	közszolgálati TV
aisle	sorok közötti lejáró	picture distortion	képhiba
limelight	reflektorfény	sound fault	hanghiba
property	kellék	portable	hordozható
opera glasses	színházi látcső		
to reserve/to book seats	helyet lefoglal		
plot	cselekmény		
to applaud	tapsol		
to hiss/to boo	kifütyül		
stage fright	lámpaláz		
big hit	nagy siker		
script	szövegkönyv		
screenplay	forgatókönyv		



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



outtake	extra filmjelenetek (ami a filmbe nem került be)	catalogue	katalógus
aerial/antenna	antenna	orchestra	zenekar
to transmit	sugároz	musician	zenész
announcer	bemondó	composer	zeneszerző
correspondent	tudósító	conductor	karmester
anchor	sztárhíradós	choir	kórus
cost of maintenance	fenntartási költségek	season ticket	bérlet
earphones	fülhallgató	to display	kiállít
to switch over	átkapcsol	exhibition	kiállítás
adaptation of	feldolgozása vminek	glass case/showcase	tárló, vitrin
to screen a novel	megfilmesít egy regényt	art gallery	képtár
live	élőben	sculpture	szobor
royalty	szerzői jogdíj	statuette	kis szobor, szobrocska
weather report	időjárás jelentés	painting	festmény
sports report	sporttudósítás	Museum of Fine Arts	Szépművészeti Múzeum
TV station	TV állomás	National Museum	Nemzeti Múzeum
channel	csatorna	Museum of Modern Art	Modern Művészetek Múzeuma
remote control	távírányító	Museum of Transportation	Közlekedési Múzeum
videotheque	videotéka	Postal Museum	Postamúzeum
to publish	kiad, nyilvánossá tesz	Science Museum	Természettudományi Múzeum
bestseller	sikerkönyv	Museum of History	Történeti Múzeum
paperback	olcsó kiadású könyv	War History and Naval Museum	Hadtörténeti és Tengerészeti Múzeum
novelist	regényíró	Natural History Museum	Természetrajzi Múzeum
novel by	vki regénye	Design Museum	Design Múzeum
poem	vers	Museum of Ethnography	Néprajzi Múzeum
poet	költő	ancient	ókori
short story	elbeszélés	VCR	videómagnó
science fiction	tudományos- fantasztikus	camcorder	videókamera
crime story	krimi	track	sáv, hangbarázda lemezen
title	cím	to scratch	karcol
content	tartalom	to stretch	nyúlik
be about sg	szól vmiről	questionnaire	kérdőív
newspaper	újság, napilap	clown	bohóc
periodical/magazine	folyóirat	conjuror	bűvész
(scientific) journal	(tudományos) folyóirat	tightrope walker	kötéltáncos
journalist	újságíró		
article	cikk		
public library	közkönyvtár		
to borrow	kölcsönöz		
to lend, lent, lent	kölcsönad		
to return a book	visszaviszi a könyvet		
to subscribe to a library	beiratkozik a könyvtárba		
reader's card	olvasójegy		
library card	kölcsönzőjegy		
reading room	olvasóterem		



14. Hobbies and pastimes

1. What hobbies do you have?
2. How do you define the word hobby?
3. What would you take up as a hobby if you could?
4. What are the most popular pastimes in Hungary?
5. What kinds of indoor and outdoor hobbies can you think of?
6. Is it important to have a hobby?
7. Do people's hobbies change when they grow older?
8. Do men and women have different kinds of hobbies?
9. Do you consider gardening a male or a female pursuit?
10. Do you read a lot?
11. Do you read novels and newspapers the same way?
12. Do you take photos?
13. What dances are you familiar with?
14. What boardgames do you like playing?
15. How can playing games develop one's personality?
16. What are the English famous for doing in their free time?
17. What do Americans like to spend their free time doing?
18. What do people collect in Hungary?
19. Have you ever collected anything?
20. Do you play cardgames with your family or friends?
21. Does your school or workplace organise any freetime activities?
22. Do you consider doing crossword puzzles an intellectual activity?
23. What kinds of creative ways of spending free time can you think of?
24. What do young children like doing?
25. What do you play if you are alone?



1. I'm fond of making and editing videos. I'm often asked to take part in family celebrations and record the happenings. Last year I got a digital camera for my birthday, and since then I have been sending photos by e-mail to my friends. I often walk in the nearby forest to watch and record animals, such as deer, boars, and all kinds of birds. After rainy days I go mushrooming with my brother as my mother prepares very delicious mushroom dishes.
2. A hobby is an activity that you like doing and do quite often.
3. I'd love to try some extreme sports, for example, ballooning and white-water rafting. I know a guy who often takes groups to Austria for rafting and he has told me many interesting stories about it.
4. Unfortunately many Hungarians spend their free time at home watching TV. But there are some who do some physical activities regularly, like swimming, aerobics or hiking. Nowadays many young people spend much of their time playing computer games either at home or in internet cafes.
5. Collecting stamps, coins, autographs, phone cards, beer mats or napkins, model building, doing needlework or woodwork, pottery, basketry, playing an instrument and dancing are indoor hobbies, while hiking, mountaineering, caving, sailing, fishing, canoeing, and bird-watching are outdoor hobbies.
6. Yes, because hobbies are a form of recreation. If you have a hobby, it's easier to regain energy after a hard day's work. Depending on the type of the hobby, you can also make friends.
7. I think they do. For example, people usually grow out of collecting things. Young adults like doing more exciting or dangerous things like bungee jumping or gliding, but as they get older and have families, they start doing something in which the whole family can take part. Many families go hiking or skiing regularly even with small children.
8. Yes, for example very few women go fishing and they are not so interested in extreme sports, either. On the other hand, men generally aren't interested in needlework or pottery.
9. Both men and women do gardening but they tend to do different jobs in the garden. Women like dealing with flowers, they weed the flowerbeds, plant new varieties and they design the whole garden. Men usually prune the trees, trim the hedges and mow the lawn.
10. Besides compulsory literature, I often read science fiction and modern novels in Hungarian, but I also try to read crime stories and comics in English to practice the language. Sometimes I feel like reading poems, too.

Hobbies and pastimes

11. No, while reading novels, I try to imagine the scenery, the characters, what they look like, what they feel and think, and what happens to them after the end of the story, or even what has happened to them before the story. Newspaper articles are more straightforward and don't make the reader use their imagination. You don't read a newspaper from page to page as you skip the articles you aren't interested in.
12. Yes, I took up photography some years ago. I bought a camera with built-in light-meter and telephoto lens. I also have a darkroom where I develop and print the pictures I've taken.
13. I went to ballet classes when I was six. At the age ten I started tap-dancing. Later I became interested in ballroom dancing and learnt the tango, waltz, samba, cha-cha and so on. We often took part in competitions both in Hungary and abroad.
14. I like Monopoly and Scrabble the best, but I often play quiz games, such as Who Wants To Be A Millionaire or Wheel of Fortune, too. I have a little sister whose favourite is Frustration, so I often play it with her.
15. They develop logical thinking and reasoning. You can learn lots of things while playing, and you can't even recognise that you are learning because you are having fun. Playing with your friends teaches you how to cooperate and communicate with others, and you also learn to be more patient and understanding. You can even learn languages with the help of certain games.
16. As far as I know, the English like playing golf and cricket, and there are quite a few soccer fans among them. They often mow the lawn and wash their cars at weekends, while some British people go to horse races to bet or just to watch the race. Some of them go to pubs regularly to meet their friends and to play darts. It is a traditional freetime activity for some elderly people to play bingo in bingo halls. Those who like hiking can go on organised hiking tours at weekends. I have also read about British people who spend their free time fox-hunting.
17. Some Americans go to baseball and basketball games regularly to support their teams. But there are others who prefer staying at home and watching these games on TV while eating snacks. The Americans often organise barbecues where not only the close family but the whole neighbourhood is present. They go to the movies quite frequently, too. Playing poker is a regular activity for a few people, mostly men. Young people like going to pop concerts. Some young men like shooting pool and many families regularly go bowling.
18. I think Hungarian people collect the same things that people like collecting all over the world, mostly stamps and coins. There are some who often go to small villages and try to find old plates and pitchers with patterns characteristic of that region.



19. No, I'm not that kind of a person but my friend has so many cactuses that he has hardly any room for anything else at home. I have a penfriend in Holland who collects small ornamental cows, and wherever he travels, he tries to buy a new piece. He already has a collection of about 300 cows of different sizes and materials.
20. Yes, it is a typical holiday activity in my family. Our favourite game is canasta but we often play rummy, too. I'm not very lucky at cards but I don't mind since it's only a game. My father hates losing and sometimes gets quite upset, though.
21. Yes, we have sports days twice a year when we play football and handball, and there are individual sports competitions, such as table tennis and badminton, too. We also have a film club where we can choose from a list what to watch. Some people are members of an amateur drama group and they have performances every second month. We sometimes invite interesting people to talk about their experiences. The most memorable speaker was a geologist who spent a month in Iceland. He gave a talk about the country, showed us some photos and played some folk music that he had recorded there.
22. Yes, because it keeps your mind active. You can learn a lot of new information about all fields of life while using the knowledge you have acquired previously.
23. Making anything new is always creative whether it's woodwork, pottery or embroidery. My aunt designs and sews all her clothes, she even dyes the materials. Her neighbours often ask her to help them when they have to dress for a special occasion. My uncle started to paint watercolours as a hobby and now he has had two exhibitions and people are quite fond of his landscapes.
24. Parents take young children to playgrounds where there are climbing frames, slides, swings and sandpits. At home they can play with big soft toys like teddy bears, dolls, cars, bricks and jigsaw puzzles. They can also draw using crayons, coloured pencils, paints and chalks. They can shape figures from plasticine.
25. As I don't have a computer, I can play solitaire and do puzzles.

Hobbies and pastimes

to take up a hobby	elkezd vmi hobbit	telephoto lens	teleobjektív
to take up sg as a hobby	elkezd vmit hobbiként csinálni	darkroom	sötétkamra
to draw, drew, drawn	rajzol	to develop	előhív
basketry	kosárfonás	to make videos	videofelvételeket készít
to collect sg	gyűjt vmit	to edit	összeállít, szerkeszt
collector	gyűjtő	to record	felvesz
collection of sg	vmilyen gyűjtemény	to play computer games	számítógépen játszik
coin	érme	to climb a mountain	hegyet mászik
beer mat	söralátét	peak/summit	hegycsúc
to keep pets	kisállatot tart	caving	barlangászat
hamster	hörcsög	cave	barlang
parrot	papagáj	look-out tower	kilátó
tortoise	teknős	to go hiking	kirándulni/túrázni megy
guinea pig	tengeri malac	mountain	hegy
canary	kanári	gorge	szurdok
budgerigar	törpepapagáj	hill	alacsony hegy, domb
autograph	autogram	valley	völgy
to do gardening	kertészkedik	meadow	rét
to play chess	sakkozik	forest	erdő
to play cards	kártyázik	wood	erdő/liget
rummy	römi	river	folyó
canasta	kanaszta	lake	tó
to play board games	társasjátékozik	funicular	libegő
to play dominoes	dominózik	cogwheel railway	fogaskerekű
to do (jigsaw) puzzles	puzzle-t kirak	beach	strand
stamp	bélyeg	to lie in the sun/ to sunbathe	napozik
dress design	ruhatervezés	to pick flowers	virágot szed
to do needlework	kézimunkázik	to go mushrooming	gombát szed
to do embroidery	hímez	to fish	halászik
to crochet	horgol	to angle	horgászik
to knit	köt	canoeing	kenuzás
to do woodwork	barkácsol	sailing	vitórlázás
DIY (Do It Yourself)/ woodwork	barkácsolás	ballooning	ballonozás
pottery	agyagozás	gliding	vitórlázó repülés
to weave	sző	hunting	vadászat
to go to parties	bulikba jár	mountaineering	hegymászás
to go to the theatre/ cinema/exhibitions	színházba/moziba/ kiállításokra jár	bird watching	madárfigyelés
to listen to music	zenét hallgat	white-water rafting	vadvízi evezés
to play a musical instrument	hangszeren játszik	to paint	fest
to dance	táncol	watercolour	vízfestmény, akvarell
ballroom dancing	társastánc	landscape	tájkép
tap dance	steppelés	climbing frame	mászóka
folk dance	néptánc	slide	csúszda
folk song	népdal	swings	hinta
folk music	népzene	sandpit	homokozó
to take photos	fényképez	crayon	rajzkréta
light-meter	fénymérő	plasticine	plasztilin, gyurma



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



Who Wants to Be a
Millionaire
Wheel of Fortune
Frustration

Legyen Ön is
milliomos
Szerencsekerék
Ki nevet a végén



15. Sports and Games

1. What do you do to keep fit?
2. Why is it important to keep fit?
3. Are there many fitness clubs in your town?
4. What is a gym like?
5. Can walking help to keep you fit?
6. Is it better to jog with a friend or alone?
7. Would you go to a health retreat if you had the change?
8. What services would you subscribe to there?
9. Have you ever taken a wellness weekend?
10. What is your opinion about Hungarian spas?
11. Do you visit a swimming pool regularly?
12. What kind of strokes can you do?
13. What ballgames can you play?
14. What extreme sports do you know of?
15. What do you think about them?
16. What is the most challenging sport you can think of?
17. How can doing sports develop one's personality?
18. Do you consider playing chess a sport?
19. Do you like watching other people doing sports?
20. Do you have an idol in sports?
21. Do you support a team?
22. What are the most popular sports in Hungary?
23. What kinds of winter sports can be pursued in Hungary?
24. What equipment do you need for skiing?
25. What is the best region in Hungary for hiking?
26. What kinds of sports are the Americans fond of?
27. What sports are popular in Great Britain?
28. What is the significance of the Olympic Games?
29. What do the words 'athletics' and 'athlete' mean?
30. What does a football team consist of?
31. What kinds of sports can you pursue on the lakes and rivers?
32. What team sports are Hungarians good at?
33. What do the letters NBA and NHL stand for?
34. What motor sports are you familiar with?
35. What does the expression 'grand slam' in tennis mean?
36. What games can you play in a pub or a restaurant?
37. What kinds of boardgames are you familiar with?
38. Why do you think quiz shows are so popular?
39. Is playing cards a waste of time?
40. How many PE lessons do you think would be satisfactory a week?
41. Do you think top sportsmen should earn as much money as they do?
42. Do you think physical fitness results in mental fitness?
43. What is your opinion about martial arts?

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



44. What do you think of money oriented sports events like tennis, cycling or Formula 1 racing?
45. Why do firms support sports events financially?
46. How much money should athletes get for sports?
47. Is money the only reason why sportspeople take drugs to better their achievements?
48. How are sportspeople who take unlicensed drugs sanctioned?
49. What do you think of gambling in sports: the pools and betting?
50. Should any sport be banned?

Sport and Games



1. I don't pursue any sport regularly, but I sometimes go to play tennis with my friend and in winter we go to the swimming pool. My friend is more sporty and occasionally she manages to convince me to accompany her to aerobics. On my summer holidays I like hiking and cycling.
2. It keeps you healthy both mentally and physically. I have read that keeping fit protects you from several diseases. After a hard day I like jogging on the river bank in the evening. It helps me relax and collect my thoughts. Moreover, it's easier for me to fall asleep after physical exercise. When you are expected to do a lot of brain work, doing some physical activity is extremely important.
3. Unfortunately there aren't enough fitness clubs where I live. I'm a member of a club where I go twice a week and do callisthenics and there's also the possibility to relax in the sauna afterwards. I've heard that the local council is planning to build a recreation centre in one of the new developments. According to the plans, there will be a swimming pool with three pools and some slides, some tennis and squash courts, a well-equipped gym for men and women separately, and facilities for all kinds of ball games.
4. In a well-equipped gym there are step machines, cross trainers, exercise bikes, twistlers, treadmills, rowing machines, benches with barbells and weights, multigyms, and so on. A personal trainer helps you to use this equipment.
5. Yes, doctors say that everybody should walk about half an hour a day. These days people spend too much time sitting either in cars, or at work, or at school, so everybody needs at least this amount of physical activity to avoid different articular diseases and backbone problems.
6. I personally prefer jogging alone at my own pace, but there are others who say that it's boring. They like jogging with their friends. Some people even claim that jogging alone is dangerous, especially when it's dark, because you might meet a mugger.
7. Yes, I would try a health retreat because I've already heard a lot of good things about such places.
8. I would go to the swimming pool and the sauna, and I would try the massage, as well. I would also visit the gym, where I would turn to a trainer and ask him to plan exercises for me. He could also help me to do the exercises properly. I would be happy to taste some organic food, such as dishes made of lentils, barley, soy beans, germs, and organic vegetables. It's said that even desserts can be made from these healthy ingredients.
9. Yes, last autumn. It was organised by a travel agency and the accommodation was in a four-star hotel. Specialists, like doctors, physiotherapists and dieticians, told us what and how much to eat, how to prepare these healthy dishes, and showed us what exercises to do to keep fit. I would recommend this type of weekend programme for everyone, as we all need to take care of our bodies in this stressful world. Although they can be a bit expensive, they are worth their price.



10. There are some well-known spas in Hungary, for example, Hévíz and Hajdúszoboszló, and many people, including foreigners, go there. I haven't been to any of them because these are mainly for people with locomotor disorders. In most cases, Hungarians visit spas if their doctors advise them to and the cost is totally or partly financed by their Health Insurance.
11. Yes, twice a week. Our PE lessons are held there. Sometimes I also go to the swimming pool on weekdays, but only in the evening when the entrance fee is cheaper.
12. I started swimming when I was five, so I'm familiar with all the strokes, that is, breaststroke, backstroke, butterfly and the crawl.
13. Although I'm not so good at ball games, sometimes I play basketball and volleyball. I would like to try handball once, too.
14. Some time ago, I saw a programme on extreme sports and they showed and talked about gliding, white-water rafting, snowboarding and bungee jumping.
15. Although it's said that extreme sports are dangerous, and my parents wouldn't like the idea, I would like to try gliding. It must be wonderful to see the landscape from high above and enjoy flying like a bird. I have already seen a poster advertising a gliding course and I'm thinking of taking part in it. On the other hand, I wouldn't try bungee jumping for anything in the world because I can't see the point in jumping from high and then hanging upside down like a yo-yo.
16. In my opinion, it is pentathlon because you must be good at five kinds of sports: swimming, fencing, riding, running, and shooting. It's not enough to have stamina to be able to use up a lot of energy without getting tired, but you also need marksmanship and suppleness.
17. Sports contribute to your self-discipline and mental development, teach you endurance and team spirit which helps you cooperate outside the world of sport, and you also learn to be more patient and considerate.
18. Yes, because it's not enough to have the brain to be a good chess player but you also need endurance and stamina and you have to be really fit to be able to concentrate during the long hours of a game.
19. Yes, because not only do I enjoy the excitement and atmosphere of matches and games but I'm also a little envious of sportsmen who have the endurance to strive to achieve good results. While watching them, I always come to the decision that I will start to do some sport regularly, but I always give up after a few weeks, if I start at all.



20. Yes, but it changes as I shift from one sport to another. When I went to the tennis courts regularly, I collected pictures and articles about top tennis players and read their advice about how to achieve better results. Then, when I got enthusiastic about winter sports, I started collecting all kinds of stuff about skiers, ski jumpers, skaters, and even some ice-hockey teams.
21. Yes, I have a favourite basketball team and I hardly ever miss their games. I go to all their home and away matches, even in the remotest places in the country, together with my friends to cheer the players.
22. If we consider a sport that many people pursue popular, the most popular sports in Hungary are football, handball, hiking and aerobics. If a popular sports means a sport that many people watch, besides football and handball, the most popular sports are Formula 1 racing, water polo and boxing.
23. As there aren't high mountains in Hungary, skating, ice-hockey, and cross-country skiing are pursued in the country in winter.
24. You need a pair of skis, a pair of poles, goggles and ski boots.
25. In Hungary there are many places where people go hiking. The most popular regions are probably the hills around the capital and the mountains in the north east.
26. They like both playing and watching baseball, basketball, ice-hockey, and American football. They also enjoy streetball and beachball.
27. The British are fond of football, cricket, golf, and horse-racing.
28. The main aim originally was to bring nations together and provide an opportunity to compete in various kinds of sports. But nowadays the Olympics seem to have become a commercial enterprise as the sponsoring companies have turned the event into an occasion to advertise their products and services. The Olympic games are organised every fourth year, and there's an enormous competition among countries to get the right to organise them. It's mainly due to the governments thinking that the Games will boost the economy. Preparing for the event requires development of the infrastructure and building new facilities, such as hotels and stadiums, thus providing new workplaces. On the other hand, these investments concentrate on a restricted area of the country, which widens the gap between the developed and less developed regions.
29. In British English athletics means sports that people compete in, such as running, jumping, and throwing. In American English these sports are called track and field. In American English the word athletics refers to any sport people compete in, e.g. football. In British English an athlete is a sportsman or woman who deals with athletics while in American English sportsmen and women in general are called athletes.



30. In a football team there are eleven players. There is a goalkeeper, forwards, midfielders and defenders. During a match, linesmen help the referee. The referee's replacement, whose job is to show the substitutes and the injury time, takes the referee's place if he gets injured. Nowadays coaches like to have a bigger choice of positions. So new positions keep coming up. There are positions like attacking midfielder, centre forward, anchor, centre back defender, centre midfield, defensive midfield, left and right back, left and right midfielder, left and right winger, left and right wing back, left and right forward, sweeper and striker.
31. You can surf, windsurf, sail, water-ski, play water polo, canoe, row, punt, dive, go by motorboat and paddle boat, and swim.
32. I think Hungarians are good at water polo, handball, and volleyball.
33. NBA stands for the National Basketball Association and NHL stands for the National Hockey League. These organisations work in the United States and in Canada and they decide the rules and organise competitions.
34. I know that there are different kinds of car races like Formula One, NASCAR, and rallies. The rallies are held on public roads or, for example, in the Sahara, whereas Formula One events are organised on tracks, with the exception of the Monte Carlo heat. I have also heard of the TT motor races, which are organised on the Isle of Man. There are motocross races, which are held on rough ground. Racers usually start their career as go-kart drivers. Some people do motor-boating or ride jet-skis, too.
35. It means winning the four most important tournaments: Wimbledon, Australian Open, American Open, and Roland Garros.
36. You can play darts, billiards, snooker and table football.
37. I often play backgammon and checkers. I like Frustration, Scrabbles, Stratego, and Monopoly.
38. People like quiz shows because they can test their knowledge in several kinds of topics, such as history, geography, literature, music, arts, etc.
39. No, I don't think so, I like playing cards very much. I started to play cards when I was a child, and, of course, these were very simple card games. Nowadays I meet my friends twice a week and we play poker or bridge. My sister prefers playing rummy with her friends. I think playing cards improves your memory and teaches you patience and also cooperation.
40. In my opinion, two or three PE lessons would be ideal. Of course, it depends on the facilities the schools have or that are easily accessible. There should be different kinds of activities offered for girls and boys.

Sport and Games



41. I think it's fair that top sportsmen and women earn that much as they work hard for their success. They spend all their childhood and teenage years training and preparing for competition after competition. They don't really have friends or time to go out. They become too old to be on the top when they are still quite young, so they have to put aside money for their whole life.
42. Yes, I think physical fitness contributes to mental fitness. If you have stamina, you can concentrate more easily. Doing sports refreshes your mind and improves your memory.
43. Martial arts are very popular nowadays. A lot of people do kung fu, karate, judo, aikido etc. These sports train both the body and mind in balance and control. They make the mind relax and teach patience, concentration and perseverance.
44. These events are visited by many people and watched by thousands more on TV. That's why big firms consider sponsoring these events a good investment. I think it is good that sports are sponsored but it would be better if some of this money was spent on promoting sports events that everybody can participate in.
45. Firms support sports events because it is a good business. Millions of people watch sports broadcasts, so advertising pays off. Firms spend a lot of money on short commercial spots, and a big sports event is like a continuous commercial running for days.
46. Athletes should get enough to enable them to concentrate fully on the sport they pursue.
47. In my opinion, it is not only a question of money. These people want to be famous all over the world. If somebody gets to the top and stays there long enough, people will never forget them.
48. They are banned from participating in all kinds of sports events for a period of time or forever.
49. I think it's a kind of entertainment. Of course, there are people for whom it turns into an addiction, and in extreme cases these people should get medical treatment.
50. In my opinion, some sports should have an age requirement. For example, I wouldn't allow anybody under 18 to do extreme sports.

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



to do/pursue sports	sportol	record	rekord
sports event	sport esemény	to break the record	megdönti a rekordot
outdoor/indoor sports	szabadtéri-, fedettpályás sportok	to set a record	rekordot állít fel
professional/amateur sports	profisport/ amatőrsport	cup	kupa
ball games	labdajátékok	bronze/silver/ gold medal	bronz-, ezüst-, aranyérem
team sports	csapatjátékok	to compete	versenyez
combat sports	küzdősportok	competitor	versenyző
martial arts	keleti harcművészet/ küzdősport	to train	edz
athletics	atlétika (GB)/ sport (US)	trainer	edző
athlete	atléta (GB)/ sportoló (US)	training	edzés
track and field (US)	atlétika	rule	szabály
start	start	winner	nyertes, győztes
finish	cél	loser	vesztes
gymnastics	torna	to support	szurkol
to do gymnastics/ exercises	tornázik	to cheer for a team	szurkol
gymnasium	tornaterem	supporter	szurkoló
step machine	lépcsőgép	to keep fit	megőrzi kondícióját
cross trainer	sífutógép	coach	edző
exercise bike	szobakerékpár	referee	bíró
twister	alakformáló korong	linesman	partjelző
treadmill	futógép	football	football
rowing machine	evezőgép	to play football	futballozik
bench	edzőpad	goal	gól
barbells	súlyzók	to score a goal	gólt rúg
multigym	többfunkciós edzőgép	football pitch	futball pálya
sports hall	tornacsarnok	goalkeeper	kapus
stadium	stadion	defender	védő
sport field	sportpálya	centre midfield	középpályás
swimming pool	uszoda	defensive midfield	védekező középpályás
race	verseny (gyorsasági)	attacking midfield	támadó középpályás
race track	versenypálya	centre forward	hátravont középcsatár
competition	verseny	anchor	támadó hátvéd
champion	bajnok	left back	bal hátvéd
national champion	országos bajnok	left midfield	bal középpályás
world champion	világbajnok	left winger	bal szélső
championship	bajnokság	left wing back	bal fedezet
football world cup	labdarúgó világbajnokság	right forward	jobb összekötő
match	mérkőzés	sweeper	söprögető
qualifying matches	selejtezők	forward/striker	csatár
quarter-final	negyeddöntő	to head	fejel
semi-final	elődöntő	to kick the ball	rúgja a labdát
final	döntő	dribble	cselezés
Olympics/Olympic Games	Olimpia	pass	passz
		foul	szabálytalanság
		penalty	büntető
		red/yellow card	piros/sárga lap
		shirt	mez
		goal line	gólvonal
		injury time	hosszabbítás
		substitute	csere

Sport and Games

draw	döntetlen	to surf	szörfözik
basketball	kosárlabda	surfboard	(csak deszka)
handball	kézilabda	to row	szörfdeszka
volleyball	röplabda	to dive	evez
to bounce	pattogtat	paddle boat	búvárkodik
boxing	ökölvívás	wrestling	vizibicikli
canoeing	kenuzás	tennis	birkózás
fencing	vívás	racket	tenisz
pentathlon	öttusa	net	teniszütő
riding	lovaglás	tennis court	háló
running	futás	table tennis	teniszpálya
stamina	állóképesség	badminton	asztalitenisz
endurance	kitartás	shuttlecock	tollaslabda (játék)
marksmanship	jó céllovó képesség	beachball	tollaslabda
suppleness	hajlékonyság	cricket	strandröplabda
cross-country running	mezei síkfutás	scoreboard	kriket
sailing	vitórlázás	basic position	eredményjelző tábla
shooting	lövészet	straddle	alapállás
skating	korcsolyázás	tailor seat	terpeszállás
figure skating	műkorcsolya	handstand	törökülés
ice rink	korcsolyapálya	headstand	kézenállás
roller skates	görkorcsolya	hiking	fejenállás
rollerblades	görkorcsolya	rally	túrázás
	(egysoros)	pools	rali
rollerboard	gördeszka	gambling	totó
skiing	sielés	betting	szerencsejáték
ski jumping	síugrás	to play cards	fogadás
ski	síléc	to shuffle	kártyázik
stick	síbot	to cut	kever
goggles	síszemüveg	to deal	emel
cross-country skiing	sífutás	trump	oszt
sledging (GB)/	szánkózás	club	adu
sledding (US)		spade	treff
slalom	műlesiklás	heart	pikk
snowboard	hódeszka	diamond	kőr
ice-hockey	jégkorong	checkers	káró
puck	korong	dominoes	dámajáték
stick	ütő	Frustration	dominó
swimming	úszás	boardgame	Ki nevet a végén
synchronized swimming	műúszás	Stratego	társasjáték
stroke	úszásnem	dice	Rizikó (társasjáték)
breaststroke	mellúszás	to cast the dice	kocka
backstroke	hátúszás	darts	eldobja a dobókockát
freestyle	gyorsúszás	table football	darts
butterfly	pillangó	billiards	csocsó
crawl	gyorsúszás	snooker	biliárd (3 golyós)
slide	csúszda	pool	biliárd (22 golyós)
water polo	vizilabda	cue	biliárd (16 golyós)
water-ski	vizisí	ball	dákó
to windsurf	szörfözik	chess	golyó
	(deszka + vitorla)		sakk



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



bowling	bowling
skittles	teke
health retreat	egészségfarm
massage	masszás
lentils	lencse
germ	csíra
barley	árpa
soy bean	szójabab
locomotor disorder	mozgásszervi rendellenesség
spa	gyógyfürdő
physiotherapist	fizioterapeuta
dietician	dietitekus
unlicensed	nem engedélyezett
to sanction	büntet
to ban	betilt, eltilt



16. Travelling. Tourism. Sightseeing

1. How do you like to travel?
2. How can you travel from Hungary to England?
3. How can you travel from Hungary to the United States?
4. What kinds of trains can you take in Hungary?
5. Are you satisfied with the railway service?
6. What can you do while travelling on a train?
7. Who checks the tickets on a train?
8. What parts does a train consist of?
9. How can you buy railway tickets?
10. What reductions can you get on the railways?
11. What is a railway station like?
12. What do you know about travelling by train in Great Britain and the US?
13. What is your opinion about travelling by bus?
14. Which is cheaper, travelling by bus or by train?
15. How can you obtain aeroplane tickets?
16. What do you have to do at an airport before boarding a plane?
17. What else can you do at an airport?
18. How much luggage can you take on an aeroplane?
19. What kinds of things is it forbidden to take on a plane?
20. What information can you find on your plane ticket?
21. Why do some people consider an aeroplane a flying restaurant?
22. What happens when a plane is overbooked?
23. What are the advantages and drawbacks of travelling by plane?
24. What can you do on a ship or a big ferry?
25. Which is the safest way of travelling?
26. What documents do you need when you travel to a foreign country?
27. What happens when you arrive in England?
28. What information does your passport contain?
29. How can you get a visa?
30. What kind of accommodation is available for tourists in Hungary?
31. Where can a tourist stay in Great Britain and the United States?
32. What do hotels provide for tourists?
33. What are inns, boarding houses and bed and breakfasts?
34. Where can you find motels?
35. What are youth hostels?
36. How can you book accommodation?
37. What does a room in a three-star hotel contain?
38. In what ways does a more expensive room differ from a less expensive one?
39. What is the purpose of a hotel register?
40. What are the duties of the members of the hotel staff?
41. Do you prefer package holidays to independent travel?
42. How do you prepare for a holiday abroad?
43. What goods do you have to pay duty on?



44. What happens if you do not pay duty on dutiable goods?
45. Do you plan your holidays carefully?
46. How do you decide which travel agency to turn to?
47. How can you profit from visiting a travel fair?
48. Why is it important to go on a holiday?
49. Are holidays only relaxation or something more?
50. How do you decide where to go and what to do on your holiday?
51. Is economy the only motive for camping?
52. What is your opinion about fishing holidays?
53. What is your opinion about camping and caravanning holidays?
54. What equipment do you need for a camping holiday?
55. What do you do if it rains when you are on holiday?
56. Can you mention some popular holiday resorts in Great Britain?
57. What sights would you see in London?
58. What else is London famous for?
59. What is the easiest way to get to see the famous sights of London?
60. What is the Tower famous for?
61. What can you find in the West End?
62. What other towns or places besides London are worth visiting in England?
63. What tourist attractions are there in Scotland?
64. What cultural events can you visit in the United Kingdom in summer?
65. Where do Americans like to go for their holidays?
66. What famous sights are there in New York and Washington?
67. Which countries do Europeans like to spend their holidays in?
68. What can Hungary offer to foreigners?
69. What would you show a foreigner in Budapest?
70. What cultural events can you visit in Hungary in summer?
71. Why are aquaparks popular?
72. What can you see on a visit to a tropicarium?
73. Are amusement parks dangerous?
74. What do you think of hitch-hiking?
75. Do you take a lot of photos when you are on a holiday?

Travelling. Tourism. Sightseeing



1. It depends on where I'm going and how much time I can spend on travelling. If I have time, I like going by car because I can stop on my way to have a look at the sights. If I'm tired or in a hurry, I prefer going by bus or train where I can sleep or work during the journey. Of course, if I travel far, I take a plane.
2. There are several ways how you can travel from Hungary to England. You can go by car to France and then either take the ferry or drive through the Eurotunnel. Another possibility is to go by bus, but it's quite demanding as you have to sit on the bus for days. Going by train is more comfortable because you can stand up, go to the dining car, and stand by the window in the corridor. On the other hand, it takes long too. The fastest but the most expensive way is to go by plane.
3. People usually choose a direct flight from Hungary to the United States. Of course, it happens that you have to change planes somewhere in Europe. There are only a few people who go by car or bus or train from Hungary to a town in Europe from the port of which there is a ship to the States.
4. In Hungary there are Intercity trains, fast trains, and slow trains.
5. Unfortunately, I'm not. The trains are often late. They are very crowded at weekends, and sometimes rather dirty. I think there aren't enough trains a day either. Despite all this I prefer travelling by train to travelling by bus.
6. If I'm travelling alone, I usually read a magazine or a book, do crosswords, or listen to my walkman. If I'm travelling with somebody, I prefer talking to them. If I'm travelling by Intercity and feel like eating or drinking something, I go to the dining-car.
7. A conductor checks not only the tickets but also any document which enables you to buy your ticket at a reduced price. Sometimes you can meet inspectors too who check the tickets and documents once more.
8. A train consists of the engine, which is nowadays usually an electric one, first or second-class carriages and in most of the cases one or two dining cars. In carriages there are smoking and non-smoking compartments. On international trains you can also find sleeping cars.
9. You can buy your train tickets at railway stations from booking offices and some travel agencies. If you want to buy tickets for an Intercity train, you can book them by phone.
10. You can buy tickets at reduced prices if you are a student, if you are under 26, if you are a civil servant, if you are a pensioner, if a family with at least three children travels together, or if you are doing your military service, etc.



11. When you enter a railway station, you can see some booking offices and an information desk. You can also find a left-luggage office and some lockers where you can store your luggage. There is a big board with the timetable and at some bigger stations you can check the departures and arrivals on a display too. You can buy newspapers and magazines at the newsagent's and some drinks and sandwiches at the bar. At some railway stations there are restaurants as well. You can spend your time before getting on your train in the waiting room. Your train leaves from a platform. Nowadays railway stations close when the last train has arrived and open before the departure of the first one.
12. Travelling by train is very similar everywhere. In Great Britain the service is frequent. The biggest companies are the British Rail and the Virgin Trains. There is not much difference between first and second class carriages, except for the price. A lot of English people go to work by train and read the daily papers during the journey. People frequently complain that the trains are late and sometimes dirty. In the US the services are reduced year by year and, with the exception of computer lines around big cities, there are few routes still working. Americans prefer travelling by bus rather than by train. The Greyhound Bus Company provides cheap prices and comfortable, air-conditioned buses with lavatories. The buses can travel fast because the roads are good.
13. I don't really like travelling by bus because buses are usually overcrowded, and I hate sitting in one place for hours. The seats are not really comfortable either.
14. I think the prices are almost the same on both trains and buses.
15. You can book your aeroplane tickets at travel agencies or airline offices. It's advisable to book your ticket well in advance. Of course, it is possible to change the date of departure if something comes up. You have to pay for the ticket and the airport tax. Nowadays more and more people book their tickets via the Internet.
16. You have to go to the check-in desk where your ticket is checked, your luggage is weighed and x-rayed, and you get your boarding card. After that you go through the passport and customs control and the security check. Then you wait in the departure lounge until it's time to board the plane.
17. You can do shopping in the duty-free and other shops. You can sit in a sandwich bar or restaurant. Some airports offer other services, such as a hairdresser's and Internet cafes.
18. It depends on where you go, which airline you travel by, whether you travel in economy, business or first-class. Sometimes you can take more luggage if you have a frequent fliers' card.
19. You are not allowed to take any sharp things, guns, and inflammable materials on board. In your bag you mustn't keep compressed gases, corrosives, explosives, flammable liquids and solids, and radioactive materials. Briefcases and attaché cases with

Travelling. Tourism. Sightseeing



installed alarm devices, oxidising materials, poisons and infectious substances, and other dangerous articles are not allowed on board either. It is forbidden to use your mobile phone, CB radios, remote controlled toys and computer printers as they can disturb the plane's navigational equipment. During take-off and landing, it's also forbidden to use laptops, computer games, radio receivers and transmitters, TV sets, video cameras and play-back units, electric shavers, CD and tape players.

20. On your plane ticket you can read the name and sex of the passenger, the date of issue, the route, the name or names of the airlines, the number of the flight, class, date, time and how much weight you can take with you.
21. Some people think that they can order whatever food and drinks they want to just like in a restaurant. On the plane only the food that everybody gets and some dishes, for example, for vegetarians and people with allergies, that have been ordered beforehand are available.
22. If you can't get on a plane because it's overbooked, the airlines may offer you compensation. This happens very rarely. It is more frequent that your ticket is upgraded, so, for example, you travel in business class instead of economy class.
23. Travelling by plane is fast but expensive. Flights are sometimes delayed or even cancelled due to bad weather. If you have too much luggage, you have to pay a lot. Passengers are served food and drinks on international flights. If the weather is nice, you can see cities, towns and landscapes from high above.
24. You can do a lot of things, such as sunbathing on the deck, doing shopping, and having your hair done. You can choose from some restaurants and cafes. There are also playrooms for children and discos for young people.
25. According to statistics, flying is the safest way of travelling. Planes are thoroughly checked before each take-off and passengers go through strict security checks.
26. First of all you need a valid passport. If you are travelling to certain countries, you have to apply for visas and you may also need certificates of vaccination. In some countries you have to be able to prove that you have either enough cash or an embossed bank card.
27. When you arrive in England, you have to fill in a form and it is checked together with your passport by the Immigration Officer. He may ask some questions about your stay.
28. It contains your personal details, the place and date of issue, the expiry date, and in some cases, depending on your destination, visas and residence permits.
29. If you need a visa, you can either go to the embassy of the country you want to travel to or you can commission a travel agency to get it for you. You have to fill in an application form and enclose all the required documents. Of course, you have to pay for the visa.



30. In Hungary, tourists can stay at hotels, motels, pensions, guest houses, youth hostels and in campsites.
31. In Great Britain there are hotels, inns, boarding houses, bed and breakfasts, youth hostels, and campsites. In the United States, instead of inns, boarding houses and bed and breakfasts, there are motels.
32. Hotels are classified according to the services they offer. The most expensive and most exclusive hotels are the five-star hotels where you can find all kinds of services and the staff fulfils all your requests. In these hotels there are not only rooms but fully equipped suites. There is 24-hour room service, at least five restaurants and bars, air-conditioning, garage, swimming pools, saunas, solariums, fitness centres, shops and several services, such as a hairdresser, beautician, and laundry. At hotels you can choose between half-board and full-board.
33. Inns are pubs, usually in the country, where people can stay the night. Boarding houses are private houses where you pay to sleep and eat. Bed and breakfasts, more commonly called B&Bs, are small hotels or private houses where you pay for a room and a meal in the morning.
34. You can find motels along roads and motorways. They are cheap hotels for people travelling by car.
35. Youth hostels provide cheap accommodation especially for students for a short period of time.
36. You can book accommodation in several ways. You can arrange your stay alone, consulting travel books, reading ads or teletext, etc. and phoning the places you think suitable. You can find addresses and descriptions of the places on the Internet too, where you can also book accommodation. You can turn to travel agencies, which organise everything for you.
37. In a room in a three-star hotel there is a bed, either a single bed, or a double bed, or twin beds. There is a fridge or a minibar, a radio, a TV, bedside tables, a telephone, a table and two chairs. Each room has a bathroom with either a bathtub or a shower.
38. A more expensive room is usually bigger, the furniture is nicer in it and the equipment is more modern.
39. It contains the data of the guests, such as their nationality, their permanent address and how long they stayed. On the basis of these data it is possible to do statistics on the utilisation of the hotel and to make plans for the future.
40. The hotel staff consists of receptionists, porters, chambermaids, waiters, cooks and cleaners. The guests meet the receptionist first who helps them to register and gives them the keys. The porter carries the luggage to the rooms. It is the chambermaids'

task to clean the rooms, change the bed linen and bring in fresh towels. The cooks prepare the food, which is served by the waiters. The cleaners are responsible for cleaning the corridors, the lounge, the bar and the restaurant. When checking out, the guests settle the bill at the reception.



41. I prefer package holidays because I like it when I don't have to bother with organising anything. I just go to the travel agency and ask them to arrange the journey, the accommodation and all the programmes. My parents, on the other hand, like to organise their holidays themselves because they got disappointed by some travel agencies. They search for addresses, call the places and book their accommodation. As they like visiting as many places as they can, they plan their programme carefully and book hotel rooms in different towns. They plan the route and study travel books and maps thoroughly before starting out.
42. It depends on whether I go on a package tour or I arrange my holiday alone. If my journey is organised by a travel agency, I only have to check whether my passport is valid, pack the suitcases and take some money or credit cards with me. If I organise my holiday myself, I have to book accommodation, buy tickets, apply for visa if necessary and plan all my programmes thoroughly. I either change money or take my credit cards with me. Sometimes I take traveller's cheques which I cash when I need money.
43. Usually you have to pay duty on large amounts of cigarettes, cigars, alcoholic drinks, perfume, and electrical appliances. If you buy articles of high value, you also have to pay duty at the border.
44. If you do not pay duty on dutiable goods, you are obliged to pay a fine and the goods may be confiscated.
45. No, I don't plan my holidays too carefully. I just book accommodation and buy my tickets, and I decide on my programmes on the spot.
46. I usually ask my friends and colleagues for ideas. I prefer bigger and better-known travel agencies even if their services are more expensive because recently there have been problems with smaller agencies. If I'm satisfied with my package tour, I will choose the travel agency again.
47. The biggest travel fair is organised once a year with the participation of all the most important travel agencies and representatives of foreign tourist centres. There is a wide range of holidays offered and you can book them at a reduced price. You can collect all kinds of brochures and maps, too.
48. Everybody needs some time for relaxation each year. In an ideal case, you can afford to travel away from your everyday surroundings. You can forget about your work and responsibilities, and spend your days with people you like the best.



49. I think that holidays are more than relaxation because you can spend your time in an active way. You can walk long distances to get to know towns, visit museums, exhibitions and galleries, and even do some sports, like cycling or sailing. These new experiences help you to cope with your everyday stress.
50. We decide on our holidays together with my family. We choose place that we like according to how much money we can spend on the holiday and how much time we have. We like going to the seaside where all the members of the family can choose a programme to their liking: sunbathing, swimming, sailing, walking on the beach, visiting places of historical interest, etc.
51. No, it isn't. Many people find camping adventurous and romantic. They like to get away from all the modern conveniences and enjoy being in nature. You can sleep either in the tent you take with you, or you can rent a small wooden house or a caravan.
52. I personally cannot imagine spending two weeks fishing but some people find it amusing. Nowadays more and more people go fishing just for the enjoyment and throw the fish back into the water.
53. In my view, camping and caravanning holidays are especially good for young people who don't want to or can't spend too much money on accommodation and don't want to stay in one place for a long time. I prefer comfortable accommodation with all the modern conveniences.
54. For a camping holiday you need a tent, some sleeping bags, and air mattresses or camp beds. You may need a torch, gas stove and gas for cooking, some matches, knives, plastic mugs, plates and pots. If you do the washing or go swimming, you will need a clothes line and some clothes pegs.
55. If it rains, you can visit places of interest and swimming pools, and find some indoor activities. You can also stay in your room reading, watching TV, and playing boardgames or card games.
56. Yes, I have heard that Brighton is the most popular holiday resort. A lot of British people spend their holidays in Cornwall and others go to towns like Bath, Blackpool, Llandudno, Eastbourne, or visit the Channel Islands.
57. I would start my sightseeing at the London Eye from which you can see the whole London and beyond. I would buy a ticket for a London bus tour where they offer a live commentary on the sights. I have heard that the bus takes you to all places that are worth visiting and you can hop off when you want to take a closer look at a sight, and hop on when you want to continue the bus tour. I have also heard that free cruises on the Thames are also included in the price. You are provided with fast entry tickets to places like Mme Tussaud's, the Tower of London, the London Dungeon, the Kensington Palace and St Paul's Cathedral. If I were in London, I would go to the

Travelling. Tourism. Sightseeing



British Museum, the Museum of London, the National Gallery and the Tate Gallery. I would walk around in Soho, and Trafalgar Square where I would see Nelson's Column. I would also walk along Oxford Street to do some window shopping. I would also spend some time on Piccadilly Circus watching passers-by. I would watch the Changing of the Guards in front of the Buckingham Palace. I wouldn't miss taking photos of the Big Ben, the Houses of Parliament and the Tower Bridge.

58. London is famous for its big parks. Hyde Park is famous for the Speakers' Corner where people give their views on a variety of topics to anyone who will listen. In St James's Park you can find the previous royal residence, St James's Palace and The Mall, a wide tree-lined avenue leading from Trafalgar Square to the front of Buckingham Palace. Regent Park is the home of London Zoo and an open-air theatre performing Shakespeare's plays. On the south bank of the Thames, you can find Shakespeare Globe Museum with the rebuilt Globe Theatre.
59. The easiest way to get to see the famous sights of London is to buy a ticket for a sightseeing bus. It is also very convenient to use a London Regional Transport bus or the Underground.
60. The Tower is one of the oldest buildings in London on the north bank of the river Thames. It is best-known as a prison in which many famous people accused of crimes against the king or queen were kept and some of them were executed. Richard III is said to have had the two sons of Edward IV murdered in the Bloody Tower. The Crown Jewels are on display in the Tower. The Beefeaters, the Yeoman Warders, guard the Tower and carry out the Ceremony of the Keys every evening. They wear traditional red uniforms with golden stripes and black hats.
61. The West End is the area of Central London north from the Mall to Oxford Street. It contains the city's most famous streets for shopping, theatres, cinemas, and other forms of entertainment. The shopping streets are Oxford Street, Regent Street and Bond Street. Most of the theatres can be found on Shaftesbury Avenue. These streets meet on Piccadilly Circus where many tourists go to see the statue of Eros and the brightly-lit advertisements on the buildings. Soho is famous for its many cafés, restaurants and theatres. It is the foreign quarter of London and its restaurants offer food from a variety of different countries, especially Chinese and Italian.
62. I have heard that there are a lot of towns worth visiting in England. Oxford and Cambridge are famous for their universities. Manchester is a cultural centre in the north of England and especially popular with football fans because it is the home of Manchester United, the well-known Red Devils. Many tourists associate Liverpool with the Beatles and its two famous football teams, Liverpool FC and Everton. York is a historic city in the north of England. It is famous for its ancient buildings and narrow streets. A lot of tourists are interested in the Viking Centre, the exhibitions of which show the period when people from Scandinavia invaded Britain. Tourists from all over the world go to Stratford-upon-Avon, the town where Shakespeare was born and buried.



63. In Scotland the main tourist attractions are the castles, its beautiful landscapes and its two major cities, Edinburgh and Glasgow. Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, is a successful blend of old and new, of classic architecture and lively year-round entertainment. The most impressive building is the Castle. The Palace of Holyroodhouse is the official Scottish residence of the monarchy. Glasgow is the biggest city in Scotland and an industrial and cultural centre. Most people associate Scotland with traditional Scottish music played on bagpipes and people wearing kilts made of tartan.
64. I have heard of Eisteddfod in Wales and the Edinburgh Festival in Scotland. Eisteddfod is an annual Welsh national festival of music, literature and drama. It is held during the first week of August. The annual international Edinburgh Festival of music and drama is held in August or September at various centres in Edinburgh.
65. As far as I know, Americans like to spend their holidays at places like Lake Tahoe, where many rent cabins. Families visit Disneyland or Disney World. Some people go to the Niagara Falls or sightseeing to cities like Washington DC or New York. The national parks, like Yellowstone and the Grand Canyon, are also popular. People living in big cities often have a summer residence.
66. New York is famous for Manhattan where the Empire State Building, Rockefeller Center with the Radio City Hall, the Lincoln Center with the Metropolitan Opera and the Metropolitan Museum of Art can be found. Manhattan's streets include Broadway and Fifth Avenue. Central Park and Harlem are also in Manhattan. The Statue of Liberty is in New York harbour. Washington is known for its historical monuments and important buildings including the Capitol, the White House, the Library of Congress, and the Smithsonian Institution. Tourists visit the Lincoln Memorial, the Washington Monument and the Vietnam Veterans Memorial.
67. Europeans like to spend their holidays in Mediterranean countries, mainly Spain, Italy and Greece. Nowadays more and more people travel to Asian countries, such as Thailand and Japan.
68. A lot of foreigners come to see the capital and spend some time at Lake Balaton. Some tourists come to see the Hungarian puszta with its cows and horses and try typical Hungarian spicy food. Others come for medical treatment or just for relaxation in spas. Hunting tourism is getting more and more popular among tourists too.
69. First of all, I would take my guests to the Castle Hill and we would see the Castle, Matthias Church and the Fishermen's Bastion. I would also show them the Heroes' Square with the Museum of Fine Arts and the National Gallery. We would go to the House of the Parliament where we would see the crown. We would also spend some time walking on Margaret Island.
70. Cultural events are organised all over the country, in big towns as well as in small villages. Most tourists visit theatre festivals and wine festivals around Lake Balaton.

Travelling. Tourism. Sightseeing



71. Aquaparks offer entertainment for all generations. It's possible to use different kinds of slides, try artificial waves, and enjoy relaxing in thermal water or in Jacuzzis.
72. In a tropicarium you can see large aquariums with all kinds of fishes, including rays and sharks. There are reptiles, such as turtles, snakes and crocodiles. In some rooms you can find plants characteristic of tropical climate.
73. I don't think that amusement parks are dangerous if people behave sensibly and parents take care of their children. I have heard of some accidents, though. All the equipment, such as roller coasters, merry-go-rounds and ferris wheels are checked regularly, so it's mostly the visitors themselves who might cause accidents.
74. I don't like hitch-hiking very much because I find it dangerous. Not only because the driver might want to hurt you, but he or she might not be a very good driver, and there might be some problems with the car itself. On the other hand, hitch-hikers might rob the drivers of their belongings and even push them out and drive away in their cars.
75. Yes, I usually take a camera to photograph the places I visit. I photo all the sights, sometimes even people and have the rolls developed right after arriving home. I put all the photos into nice albums and show them to my friends and family.

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



to travel by train/ plane/car/ship	utazik vonattal/ repülővel/autóval/ hajóval	immigration officer	bevándorlási hivatal alkalmazottja
travelling	utazó- (jelző), utazás	customs officer	vámhivatalnok
journey	(hosszú) utazás, rend- szeres utazás (GB)	border guard	határőr
voyage	(hosszú tengeri/úr) utazás	passport control	útlevel ellenőrzés
trip	rövid utazás (GB oda- vissza/US csak oda)	customs control	vámvizsgálat
cruise	tengeri körutazás	to check	ellenőriz
outing	kirándulás	to declare	bejelent
excursion	szervezett csoportos kirándulás	customs declaration	vámáru nyilatkozat
business trip	üzleti út	duty	vám
study trip	tanulmányi út	duty-free	vámmentes
school trip	iskolai kirándulás	dutiable	vámköteles
tour	körutazás	to smuggle	csempézik
world tour	világkörüli út	smuggler	csempész
inland journey	belföldi utazás	to confiscate	elkoboz
individual tour	egyéniileg szervezett utazás	to apply for	folyamodik vmiért
package tour	szervezett, társasutazás	traveller	utazó
travel agency	utazási iroda	to book a holiday	lefoglal egy utat, befizet egy utazásra
travel agent	utazási irodai alkalmazott	high season	főszezon
abroad	külföld	off-season	elő-, utószezon
valid/expired passport	érvényes/lejáró útlevel	resort	üdülőhely
to renew/to extend	megújít, meghosszabbít	accommodation	szállás
nationality	állampolgárság	to accommodate sy	elszállásol vkit
visa	vízum	to put sy up	elszállásol vkit
to issue	kiállít	to reserve/to book	lefoglal
passport application	útlevel kérelm	to stay with sy	megszáll vkinél
form	úrlapot kitölt	to stay at a hotel	szállodában száll meg
to fill in a form	benyújtja a	reception	szállodai porta, repció
to submit an	kérelmet	receptionist	szállodai fogadó portás, repció
application form	fényképet mellékel	doorman	szállodai portás
to attach a photo	a kérvényhez	porter	londiner
to the form	mellékel, csatol	chambermaid	szobalány
to attach/to enclose	valuta	to check in/register	bejelentkezik
currency	átváltási árfolyam	registration form	bejelentőlap
exchange rate	utazási csekk	to check out	kijelentkezik
travellers' cheque	csekket bevált	single/double room	egyágyas/kétágyas szoba
to cash a cheque	nagykövetség	suite	lakosztály
embassy	államhatár	full-board	teljes ellátás
border	átlépi az országhatárt	half-board	félpanzió (reggeli + egy főétkezés)
cross the border	vám	all-inclusive	az árban minden benne van
customs		to settle the bill	rendezi a számlát
		holidaymaker	nyaraló
		international hotel	nemzetközi
		chain	szállodalánc

Travelling. Tourism. Sightseeing

boarding house (GB)	panzió (teljes ellátással, GB)	riverbank	folyópart
pension	panzió (a kontinensen)	diving goggles	búvárszemüveg
bread and breakfast	szoba és reggeli (panzióban, magánházban)	rubber ring	úszógumi
inn	vendégfogadó	wings	úszógumi karra
youth hostel	ifjúsági szállás	arrival	indulás
motel (US)	motel	departure	érkezés
a room facing/ overlooking ...	vmire néző szoba	luggage/baggage	poggyász
caravan	lakókocsi (autóhoz kapcsolva)	railway station	vasútállomás
camper	lakóautó	platform	peron/vágány
campsite	kemping	timetable	menetrend
to camp	kempingezik	booking office	jegypénztár
to camp rough	vadkempingezik	single/return ticket	egy útra szóló/oda-vissza jegy
to set, set, set up a tent	sátrat felállít	locomotive/engine	mozdony
rucksack (GB)/backbag (US)	hátizsák	carriage	vonatkocsi, vagon
sleeping bag	hálózsák	first/second-class compartment	első-, másodosztályú fülke
camp bed	kempingágy	smoking/non-smoking compartment	dohányzó/nemdohányzó fülke
torch	zseblámpa	seat	hely
gas stove	gáztűzhely	to sit facing the engine	menetiránnyal szemben ül
clothes line	ruhaszárító kötél	to sit with one's back to the engine	menetiránynak háttal ül
clothes pegs	ruhaszárító csipesz	rack	poggyásztartó
hammock	függőágy	connection	csatlakozás
inflatable boat	felfújható csónak	conductor	kalauz
oar	evező	(ticket)inspector	(jegy)ellenőr
paddle boat	vizibicikli	sleeping-car/sleeper	hálókocsi
motorboat	motorcsónak	courette	lehajtható keskeny ágy a vonaton
rowboat	csónak	berth	hálóhely (vonaton, hajón)
punt	ladik	dining car	étkezőkocsi
to punt	ladikot rúddal hajt	direct train	közvetlen vonat
pole	rúd	reduced fare	kedvezményes jegy
canoe	kenu/kajak	emergency brake	vészfék
to paddle	evez (kenut, kajakot)	to derail	kisiklik
to row	evez	left-luggage office	poggyászmegőrző
air mattress	gumimatrac	locker	automata
folding camp chair	kempingszék	lost property office (GB)/lost and found(US)	poggyászmegőrző talált tárgyak irodája
deckchair	nyugágy (egyszerű)	to see sy off	kikísér vkit
sunlounger	nyugágy (állítható támlákkal)	delay	késés
sunshade	napernyő	waiting room	váróterem
beach	(homokos) tengerpart, strand	to pull down the window	lehúzza az ablakot
sand	homok	to draw up the window	felhúzza az ablakot
pebble	kavics	draught	huzat
seashore/seaside	tengerpart		
lakeshore	tópart		



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



announcement	közlemény	infectious substances	fertőző anyagok
loudspeaker	hangosbemondó	compressed gases	sűrített gázok
slow train	személyvonat	sailing boat/ sailboat (US)	vitórlás
fast train	gyorsvonat	ferry	komp
aeroplane (GB) airplane (US)/plane	repülőgép	hovercraft	légpárnás hajó
passenger plane	utasszállító gép	hydroplane	szárnyashajó
airport	repülőtér	ocean liner	óceánjáró
flight	járat	lifeboat	mentőcsónak
scheduled flight	menetrend szerinti járat	life-belt	mentőöv
charter flight	alkalmi/charter járat	life-jacket	mentőmellény
to board	beszáll	mast	árbóc
boarding card	beszálló kártya	deck	fedélzet
to take off/to land	felszáll/leszáll	stern	tat
crew	legénység	porthole	hajóablak
pilot	pilóta	sailor	tengerész
steward(ess)/air hostess)/ flight attendant (esp US)	légiutas-kísérő	captain	kapitány
departure lounge	indulási várócsarnok	compass	iránytű
runway	kifutópálya	to embark/to disembark to get on board a ship	hajóra száll/ kiszáll hajóra száll
taxiway	gurulópálya	seasickness	tengeribetegség
to taxi	gurul	lighthouse	világítótorony
control tower	irányítótorony	pier	móló
to fasten/unfasten one's seat-belt	bekacsolja/kikapcsolja a biztonsági övet	harbour	kikötő
to hijack	gépet eltérít	gangway	kikötőhid
hijacker	gépeteltérítő	anchor	horgony
cockpit	pilótafülke	to anchor	lehorgonyoz
cargo	rakomány	sightseeing	városnézés
check-in	reptéri bejelentkezés	recreation	feltöltődés
baggage check-in	poggyászleadás	conveniences	kényelem, komfort
excess weight charge	súlytöbblet díj	brochure	brosúra
hand luggage	kézipoggyász	invade	megszáll
conveyor belt	szállítószalag	roller coaster	hullámvasút
emergency landing	kényszerleszállás	merry-go-round	körhinta
air-sick	légbeteg	ferris wheel	óriáskerék
visibility	látási viszonyok	ray	rája
aisle	ülőhelyek közti folyosó	shark	cápa
jet lag	időeltolódás miatti fáradtság	reptile	hüllő
compensation	kárpótlás	turtle	teknős
to upgrade	felsőbb kategóriába sorol	snake	kígyó
flammable	gyúlékony	crocodile	krokodil
corrosives	korrodáló anyagok	kilt	skót szoknya
explosives	robbanóanyagok	tartan	tartán, skót kockás gyapjúszövet
liquid	folyadék	bagpipe	skót dudu
solid	szilárd	Art Gallery	Múcsarnok
		Castle Hill	Várnegyed
		Chain Bridge	Lánchíd
		Citadel	Citadella
		City Park	Városliget
		Fishermen's Bastion	Halászbástya
		Heroes' Square	Hősök tere

Travelling. Tourism. Sightseeing

Hungarian National Gallery	Magyar Nemzeti Galéria
Liberty Bridge	Szabadsághíd
Museum of Fine Arts	Szép művészeti Múzeum
National Széchenyi Library	Országos Széchenyi könyvtár
Orczy Garden	Orczy-kert
Our Lady/Matthias Church	Nagyboldogasszony/ Mátyás templom
Public Park	Népliget
Statue of St Gellert	Szt. Gellért szobor
Vajdahunyad Castle	Vajdahunyad Vára





17. Traffic

1. What do the means of public transport include?
2. What means of transport do you know of?
3. How do you travel in your town?
4. What advice would you give to visitors about local travel?
5. How do you travel to work?
6. How much time do you travel a day?
7. Which means of public transport do you consider the most and the least comfortable?
8. Are there any differences between means of public transport in Hungary and those in Britain?
9. How would you improve transport both in towns and in the country?
10. What are the functions of road signs?
11. Why do also pedestrians have to know the road signs and symbols?
12. Describe how traffic lights change and what this means for the traffic.
13. Does the system of traffic lights and signs differ in Hungary from that in other countries?
14. How do you pay your fare on means of public transport?
15. What are the advantages of a season ticket?
16. What are rush hours?
17. Which is the fastest, cheapest and most comfortable type of city transport?
18. What makes a good driver?
19. How do you recognise a taxi?
20. Why do people travel by taxi?
21. How can you get a taxi?
22. Is it common to tip taxi drivers in Hungary?
23. What are the advantages and disadvantages of surface and underground transport?
24. Why is parking getting more and more difficult nowadays, especially in big towns?
25. How can this problem be solved?
26. Do you think it would be a good idea to ban private cars from the centre of big towns?
27. What traffic problems are there in your town and how would you solve them?
28. What do you consider some of the commonest causes of road accidents?
29. Why do you think it is compulsory to wear seat belts in most countries?
30. What traffic rules would you introduce to make travelling safer?
31. Can you drive?
32. What do you need to get a driving licence?
33. Explain what happens in a driving test.
34. What do you do when you get into a car and want to start it?
35. What are the parts of a car?
36. Is it expensive to run a car?
37. Who do you think are better drivers: men or women?
38. What documents do you have to have on you when driving?
39. How could you convince somebody that cycling is the best way of travelling in towns?

Traffic

40. Are there cycle paths in towns?
41. What parts of the bicycle do you know?
42. Is it safe enough to go on a trip by bicycle in Hungary?
43. What typical driving offences can you think of and what can be done to prevent them?
44. Do you think it reasonable to have a speed limit on the motorways?
45. How can public transport be made more environment-friendly?



1. Means of public transport include buses, trams, trolleybuses and underground trains.
2. People travel by bicycle, scooter, motorcycle, car, taxi, camper, bus, tram, trolleybus, underground, train, plane, ship, boat, ferry, hovercraft, hydroplane and ocean liner. Goods are transported by van, lorry, truck, train, plane, ship, boat, and ferry.
3. I usually go everywhere by bicycle but when it's rainy or too cold, I take buses. I don't like it at all because buses are crowded and they don't run as frequently as they should. If I'm in a hurry, I take a taxi, but it's expensive.
4. I would tell them to buy tickets in advance and avoid rush hours.
5. I'm a commuter, so I go to the town by bus. From the bus station I go three stops by tram and then change to a trolleybus. It usually takes me one and a half hours to get to work from home.
6. I usually go to work by car, which takes around twenty minutes depending on the traffic. If I took the bus, first I would have to walk ten minutes to the nearest bus stop and then travel for half an hour.
7. I think the underground is the most comfortable because it is fast, it doesn't get stuck in traffic jams and runs quite frequently. I don't like buses very much because they are slow and crowded, and the service is not frequent enough.
8. In Britain there is no tram service. There are double-deckers, which can carry more passengers than buses.
9. In towns I would increase the number of trams and I would have some bypasses built so that vehicles would avoid the town centres. It would mean that only those drivers would go to the centres who have to. As for the country, I would have the roads repaired more frequently and I would have a lot of new roads and motorways built. Drivers would have to buy stickers to use motorways.
10. Road signs give information and instructions to drivers. They tell the drivers what to do, what not to do, where to go, etc. For example, the 'No entry' sign tells the driver that it is forbidden to enter that road by all kinds of vehicles.
11. It's important for pedestrians to know the road signs and symbols because they take part in traffic too. If they are not familiar with the traffic rules, they risk their lives and endanger other pedestrians and even drivers.
12. In Hungary there are two types of traffic lights. They can be three coloured and used to control traffic at road junctions or two-coloured at zebra crossings. If the lights are red, it means that you have to stop and wait. If they are amber, it means that red will follow. If they are red and amber, it means that green will follow. When the lights are green, you can continue on your way.

Traffic



13. Yes, in Hungary the green light for pedestrians flashes before it changes to red to warn the pedestrians not to start crossing the road. In some European countries, and in the U.S., the red and amber lights are not on at the same time. As for the signs, most of the signs are universal, following the EU regulations.
14. You can buy tickets at newsagent's, ticket offices, in shops, from ticket machines and in some towns from the drivers, which is always more expensive. Then you have to validate your ticket either punching it or stamping it.
15. If you have a season ticket, you don't have to worry about buying a ticket because season tickets are valid for several journeys within a particular period of time. They are also cheaper than separate tickets. You can buy monthly, half-yearly and yearly season tickets.
16. Rush hours are time periods when the roads, buses, trains, etc. are most crowded because most people are travelling to or from work.
17. The fastest type is the underground, though in Hungary you can find it only in the capital. The prices of single tickets are the same for each means of public transport, but if you buy a season ticket, it is cheaper for trams and trolleybuses than for buses or the underground. I find the trams most comfortable although they sometimes are crowded.
18. I think a good driver respects the speed limit, is familiar with the Highway Code, and can adapt to all traffic conditions. He or she can react quickly in unexpected situations and doesn't endanger others and him or herself either.
19. Taxis are distinguished from cars with taxi signs. In some countries, taxis are of the same make and colour.
20. People travel by taxi when they are in a hurry, when they have much to carry or when they are in unknown places. You go by taxi if there is no public transport or it isn't operating because it's too late.
21. You can order a taxi by phone, you can go to the taxi rank and just get in, or you can wave one down in the street.
22. Yes, it is. Taxi drivers are given some tip depending on their service.
23. The underground transport is faster because it isn't influenced by weather or traffic conditions. The surface transport is usually slow, especially in rush hours or when an accident has happened. When the weather is bad, people tend to use their cars, so the roads become overcrowded and the traffic slows down or stops for a period of time.

24. Parking is getting more and more difficult nowadays because the number of cars has increased dramatically. It's not rare that there are two cars in a family and they are used every day. The number of parking places hasn't changed or rather has decreased.
25. I think more parking garages must be built where there is space for hundreds of cars.
26. It seems to be a good idea but I've heard that it didn't really work in the places where they tried it.
27. In my town the roads are overcrowded, there aren't enough parking places and the public transport is infrequent and unreliable. I would have bypasses built around the town so that especially heavy trucks would avoid the town centre. I would improve the public transport by making it reliable and frequent and thus I could convince people to take trams or buses instead of driving.
28. I think the most common causes of road accidents are speeding, and careless and drunk driving.
29. Wearing a seat belt may save your life. When an accident happens, you are not thrown out of the car if your seat belt is fastened.
30. I think there are enough traffic rules. The main problem is that people don't observe them. They should be forced to obey the existing rules.
31. Yes, I can. I passed my driving test five years ago and I have already driven 60,000 kilometres.
32. You have to take part in a driving course. You can start it at the age of 17. The course consists of a series of lectures on the Highway Code and First Aid and driving practice. You have to have a medical certificate to prove that you have no medical problems that would influence driving. You have to pass tests on various topics to get your licence. First you get a provisional driving licence which is valid for two years.
33. You have to do several manoeuvres on the practice track and then drive in the traffic.
34. I sit in the car, put in the ignition key and turn it to start the engine. I push down the clutch pedal and put the gear shift lever into the first gear or reverse, depending on the direction. Then I let the handbrake off and indicate the direction. I look into both the rear-view mirror and the wing mirror. If the road is clear, I put my right foot on the accelerator pushing it down while raising my left foot slowly off the clutch pedal and start.
35. The most essential part is the engine with the battery, the fan belt, the carburettor, the distributor, the dipstick, the radiator and the plugs. On the dashboard there is the speedometer, the mileometer, the rev counter and the fuel gauge. Inside of a car there

are also the pedals: accelerator, brake and clutch pedal. Between the driver's seat and the passenger seat there is the handbrake and the gear shift lever. The driver sits behind the steering wheel on which there is a place where he or she puts the ignition key. The rear-view mirror is fixed to the front window of the car and it lets the driver see what is happening behind the car. The main outer parts of the car are the body and the wheels. On the wheels there are rubber tyres and hub caps. In the front of the car you can find the bonnet, headlight, radiator grille, number plate with the registration number, the indicators and the windscreen with the windscreen wipers. On each side of the car, you can find a wing mirror. On the back of the car you can see the rear window, the boot, the tail lights, the reversing lights, the exhaust pipe, and the bumper.

36. Yes, it is. You pay not only for the fuel but you also pay taxes, insurance, toll, and frequent service.
37. I don't think it matters whether a man or a woman drives a car. There are good and bad drivers among both men and women.
38. You need a valid driving licence, registration and inspection documents, and the receipt to prove that you have paid the compulsory insurance.
39. I would say that you can save a lot of time and money and I would also emphasise that cycling is healthy, though, of course, not on the busiest roads. I would also give him or her a map of cycle paths to demonstrate that it is possible to get everywhere by bike.
40. Nowadays more and more cycle paths are being built, especially in big towns and in places where there is demand for them.
41. There are the handlebars with the brake lever, the saddle, the frame, the crossbar, the pedals, the tyres with spokes and valve stem, the chain, the brakes, the lights and some reflectors.
42. Unfortunately in Hungary there aren't enough cycle paths between towns, so it's not too safe to cycle on busy roads. The situation is getting better because more and more paths are being built each year.
43. The most typical driving offences are speeding, not respecting the Highway Code and drunk driving. Unfortunately, there are many disco accidents as well.
44. Yes, a speed limit on the motorways is necessary mostly because the condition of roads is bad and there are many old cars in bad condition.
45. Public transport can be made more environmentally friendly by replacing buses with trams and trolley buses or running them on natural gas.

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből

traffic	közlekedés, forgalom	diversion (GB)/ detour (US)	terelőút
traffic system	közlekedési rendszer	roundabout (GB)/ traffic circle (US)	körforgalom
main street	főutca	curve/bend	kanyar
side street	mellékutca	hard shoulder (GB)/ breakdown lane (US)	leállósáv
street	utca	to round a curve	beveszi a kanyart
passage	köz	bump	bukkanó
one-way street	egyirányú utca	speed hump, 'sleeping policeman'/speed bump (US)	'fekvőrendőr'
to turn right	jobbra fordul	pothole	gödör
to turn left	balra fordul	road signs	jelzőtáblák
to turn round	hátra fordul	pavement (GB)/ sidewalk (US)	járda
to walk/go straight	egyenesen megy	traffic lights	közlekedési lámpák
to turn round the corner	befordul a sarkon	street lights	közvilágítás
to take the second turning on the right	a második utcánál jobbra fordul	to show red/ amber/green	pirosat/sárgát/zöldet mutat
narrow/wide street	szűk/széles utca	peak time	csúcsforgalmi időszak a közlekedésben
straight/crooked street	egyenes/kanyargós utca	rush hour	csúcsforgalom
blind alley/dead end	zsákutca	traffic rules	közlekedési szabályok
to walk along the street	végigmegy az utcán	traffic jam	közlekedési dugó
to cross a street	átmegy az utcán	congestion	torlódás
boulevard/avenue	körút	bottleneck	útszűkület
alley	fasor	Highway Code	KRESZ
motorway	autópálya	to comply with sg	betart vmit
tollbooth	fizetőkapu	to pay a fine	bírságot fizet
dirt road	földút	to be fined	megbírságozzák
bypass	kerülőút	public transport	tömegközlekedés
cycle path (GB)/cycle track (US)	bicikliút	tram/streetcar (US)	villamos
crossroads	útkereszteződés	bus	busz
junction (GB)/ interseccion (US)	kereszteződés	car	személygépkocsi
level crossing (GB)/ railroad crossing (US)	vasúti átjáró	coach	távolsági busz
fork	elágazás	double-decker	emeletes busz
tunnel	alagút	trolleybus	troli
zebra-crossing (GB)/ cross walk (US)	zebra, gyalogos átkelő	cart	lovaskocsi
pedestrian	gyalogos	to catch sg	elér (járművet)
passer-by	járókelő	to miss sg	(járművet) lekés
footbridge	gyalogos felüljáró	underground (GB)/ subway (US)	metró
motorist	autós	the Tube	londoni metró
route	útvonal	the Metro	párizsi metró
path	ösvény, gyalogút	vehicle	jármű
track	nyom	caravan	lakókocsi
lane	sáv	lorry	teherautó
halfway-line	felezővonal	van	furgon
double white line	záróvonal	truck	kamion
kerb	járdaszegély	tractor	traktor
(traffic) island	járdasziget		

Traffic

motor cycle	motorkerékpár	registration number	rendszám-tábla
scooter	robogó	to commute	ingázik
stop	megálló	petrol/filling station	benzinkút
taxi rank	taxiállomás	attendant	benzinkutas
coach station	autóbusz állomás	to run out of petrol	elfogy a benzin
to queue/to stand in a queue	sorban áll	to honk/to sound the horn	dudál
queue	sor	puncture	defekt
queue jumper	tolakodó	broken down	lerobbant
fare dodger	bliccelő	breakdown truck	járművontató
to change trams for to go/travel by ...	átszáll a villamosról vmi közlekedési eszközön utazik	to overturn	felborul
destination	uticél	to run over	elüt
driver	vezető, sofőr	insurance	biztosítás
conductor	kalauz	to claim damages	kártérítést kér
passenger	utas	bicycle	kerékpár
fare	viteldíj	to ride a bike	kerékpározik
to pay one's fare	kifizeti a viteldíját	brakes	fék
ticket machine	jegyárúsító automata	front/rear lights	első/hátsó világítás
monthly pass	havi bérlet	handlebars	kerékpárkormány
driving licence	jogosítvány	saddle	nyereg
registration and inspection documents	forgalmi engedély	wheel	kerék
driving instructor	oktató	Learner (L)	tanulóvezető (T)
driving test	gépjárművezetői vizsga	crowded	zsúfolt
accident/car crash	baleset	to take a short cut	lerövidíti az utat
road repairs	útjavítás	flyover (GB)/ overpass (US)	felüljáró (járműveknek)
to find one's way	ismeri az utat	parking meter	parkolóóra
to lose one's way	eltéved	traffic warden	parkolási ellenőr
to show the way to	útbaigazít	multi-story car park	parkolóház
out-of-the-way place	istenhátamögötti hely	parking restrictions	parkolási korlátozások
right of way	elsőbbség	clamp	kerékbilincs
to yield the right of way	megadja az elsőbbséget	parking ticket	büntetőcédula
oncoming traffic	szembejövő forgalom	advertising pillar	hirdetőoszlop
heavy/congested traffic	zsúfolt forgalom	lamppost	lámpaoszlop
traffic offence	közlekedési kihágás	to punch a ticket	jegyet lyukaszt
a seat is vacant	szabad a hely	punch machine	jegylyukasztó
a seat is occupied	foglalt a hely	to validate	érvényesít
to hold on to a strap	kapaszkodik	dashboard	műszerfal
to elbow one's way	tolakodik	speedometer/mileometer	sebességmérő
to tread on one's toe	vki lábára lép	fuel gauge	üzemanyagmutató
to step aside	félreáll	rev counter	fordulatszám-mérő
to overtake	előz	horn	duda
speed limit	sebesség korlátozás	ignition	indító
to exceed the speed limit	túllépi a megengedett sebességet	steering wheel	kormány
to get on	felszáll (járműre)	clutch	kuplung
to get off	leszáll (járműről)	brake	fék
		accelerator	gázpedál
		handbrake	kézfék
		driver's seat	vezetőülés
		passenger seat	jobb első ülés
		headrest	fejtámla

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből

seat belt	biztonsági öv
gear lever (GB)/ gear shift (US)	sebességváltó
glove compartment	kesztyűtartó
air vent	ventillátor
windsreen(GB)/ windshield(US)	szélvédő
windscreen/-shield wiper	ablaktörlő
wing mirror (GB)/ side mirror (US)	oldaltükör
rear-view mirror	visszapillantó tükör
number plate (GB)/ licence plate (US)	rendszám
filler cap	tanksapka
bonnet(GB)/hood (US)	motorháztető
heated rear window	hátsó ablak fűtés
roof	tető
sunroof	tetőablak
roof rack	tetőcsomagtartó
registration number (GB)/licence plate number (US)	rendszám
radiator grille	hűtőrács
headlight	fényszóró
tail lights	hátsó fényszórók
reversing lights	tolatólámpák
fog lamp(GB)/light indicators (GB)/ turn signals (US)	ködlámpa index
exhaust/tailpipe	kipufogócső
bumper	lökhárító
tyre (GB)/tire (US)	gumiabroncs
hub cap	dísztárcsa
mudflaps	sárhányók
four-wheel drive	négykerék meghajtás
fan belt	ékszíj
carburettor	karburátor
battery	akkumulátor
distributor	gyújtás elosztó
dipstick	olajszintező pálca
plugs	gyertyák
estate car(GB)/ station wagon (US)	kombi
saloon (GB)/sedan(US)	sedan
coupé	coupé



18. Environment

1. What environmental problems worry us nowadays?
2. What causes the greenhouse effect?
3. What is the most important consequence of the greenhouse effect?
4. What does global warming mean?
5. What is ozone?
6. What is the ozone layer?
7. How can we protect the ozone layer?
8. What could the melting of the polar caps result in?
9. What can be done to save the endangered species?
10. What measures should be taken to make sure wildlife is not destroyed?
11. What dangers do the forests in Europe have to face?
12. What can be done to protect our forests?
13. Why do people destroy the rain forests?
14. Why is destroying the forests so dangerous?
15. What endangers the seas?
16. How would you reduce pollution in your town?
17. What do you do to protect the environment?
18. What do vehicles run on?
19. How could people be encouraged to use unleaded petrol?
20. Are the rivers and lakes in Hungary clean?
21. Is it possible to reverse the pollution of rivers?
22. How can industry be discouraged from polluting?
23. How is garbage collection organised in your town?
24. What is your opinion about collecting paper?
25. What can be recycled?
26. How could recycling be made more efficient?
27. When shopping, do you pay attention to getting environment-friendly goods even if they are more expensive?
28. What should parents do to bring up environment-minded children?
29. What is hazardous waste?
30. What happens to hazardous waste?
31. What renewable energy sources do you know of?
32. Why is it that so little solar energy is used in Hungary?
33. Where can wind power be utilized?
34. What can solar energy be used for?
35. Which non-renewable energy sources can you think of?
36. What is Greenpeace?
37. What is your opinion about it?
38. Do you agree with the Greens protesting against power stations, building plants, etc?
39. What is the giant panda the emblem of?
40. What endangered species do you know of?
41. What is your opinion about zoos?
42. What is your opinion about animals performing in circuses?

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



43. How effectively are wild animals protected in Hungary?
44. Have you heard about people hunting for protected animals in Hungary?
45. Is the protection of domestic animals adequate in Hungary?
46. What do you think about having pets?
47. What kind of pets do you like?
48. Where would you buy a pet?
49. What is important to bear in mind if you want to acquire a pet?
50. Do you believe in organic food?
51. Do you believe that happy hens lay better eggs than those bred in industrial circumstances?
52. What do you think causes more and more people being allergic?
53. Do you think more bypass roads should be built around towns?
54. Why is it dangerous to lie in the sun at midday?
55. What is hay fever?

Environment



1. Nowadays the main problems are the greenhouse effect, deforestation, rivers being diverted, dams being built, erosion, rapid consumption of resources and commodities, and pollution of air and water.
2. Because of the accumulation of industrial pollutants, such as carbon dioxide and CFCs, less heat can leave the atmosphere and the trapped heat makes the temperature rise. These gases reflect the sun's longwave radiation back to earth thus warming the atmosphere. This process is similar to how the glass of greenhouses makes them warm.
3. The most important consequence of the greenhouse effect is the warming of the earth which causes climate changes and melts polar icecaps.
4. Global warming means the increase in the world's temperatures. The greenhouse effect and the depletion of the ozone layer are believed to be its main causes.
5. Ozone is a poisonous gas with a strong smell. It is a form of oxygen with three atoms instead of two. Near ground level it causes photochemical smog and acid rain.
6. The ozone layer is the upper part of the atmosphere, from 15 to 50 kilometres, above the Earth surface. This is the place where most atmospheric ozone gathers absorbing harmful ultraviolet radiation from the Sun. Industrial pollutants damage the ozone layer, so holes appear, especially over the Antarctic. These industrial pollutants include methane, carbon dioxide and CFCs. The latter, that is, chlorofluorocarbons, are used in air conditioners, refrigerators, spray cans and production of plastics. Decrease in ozone and increase in the harmful radiation can cause more cases of skin cancer and cataracts and can harm crops, animals and fish.
7. The ozone layer can be protected only by international cooperation. People should stop producing and using harmful products that damage the ozone layer. It's a difficult task because the long life of the chemical gases released into the atmosphere will continue damaging the ozone layer. Scientists say that a molecule of chlorine remains in the atmosphere for as long as 100 years. During that time, it destroys tens of thousands of ozone molecules.
8. The melting of the polar caps results in the rising sea-levels. It will flood populated areas and agricultural land.
9. Hunting all the endangered species must be forbidden. It must be constantly checked that people respect laws and regulations. The commerce of products prepared from these animals must be banned and those caught on selling or buying these products must be severely punished. The natural habitat of endangered species must also be protected.
10. I think more regular inspections are needed. Those people who are caught on hunting or capturing protected animals must be severely punished.



11. There are acid rain and airborne pollutants, and felling trees to gain timber for building construction, furniture, paper, toys, etc. which endanger forests in Europe.
12. Industrial pollution and overexploitation of the forests must be drastically decreased. People should be aware of how important the forests are for life. They shouldn't waste paper and they should recycle as much as possible. Trees should be planted in the place of those that were felled.
13. People fell trees because they can sell the timber at a good price. On the place of former forests they can produce crops and raise cattle. In some areas they even build settlements and roads.
14. Deforestation leads to the increase in the global warming trend and drastic climatic changes. The change in rainfall patterns brings permanent drought to agricultural regions. Another danger is erosion, which leads to a reduction in crop yields and destruction of populated areas. According to studies, about half of the world's woodlands have disappeared. With deforestation, the natural habitat of species gets destroyed and animals and plants disappear. It can lead to serious problems in producing medicine since it is said that more than half of the medicine used in the world is prepared using these species.
15. The seas are endangered by industrial and other forms of pollution, such as oil spills from tankers and oil rigs. Some of the species living in seas are becoming extinct because too many are caught and killed.
16. I would have laws and regulations respected by industries and I would make those who break these regulations pay enormous fines. I wouldn't permit factories to operate without proper waste disposal processes. I would inform people how important recycling is and create facilities for recycling. For example, I would place selective rubbish collectors in housing estates and in other residential areas. I would pay a refund for all kinds of containers like cans, bottles, and boxes.
17. I use only ozone- and environment-friendly products. I try to recycle whatever I can, for example, I use both sides of paper to write or print on. Fortunately, there is a selective rubbish container close to our house, so I take bottles, newspaper and plastic containers there.
18. Most vehicles run on petrol or gas. Recently car manufacturers have launched cars operating with electricity. There is research going on how other energy sources, such as solar energy and water, could be used for running vehicles.
19. I would decrease the price of unleaded petrol to motivate people to choose it.
20. As for the lakes, their quality has been improved recently since factories have been stopped from letting their waste into the water. Rivers are in worse situation because the biggest ones just flow through the country. If they are polluted before flowing into Hungary, we can't do too much.

Environment



21. Yes, it is. There are several examples for it all over the world. I have read about what was done to clean the River Thames. When it was so polluted that all wildlife rejected it, the London Council rebuilt the sewage treatment plants. Stricter government legislation penalised factories for dumping untreated waste in the rivers in the country. As a result of all this, different kinds of species returned to the River Thames, even salmon, which is said to like only extremely clean water.
22. The penalties must be increased so drastically that it would be more profitable for companies to invest in building waste treatment processes rather than pay fines.
23. Garbage is collected twice a week. You can put everything that you don't need, including furniture, faulty electrical appliances and clothes, in front of your house and then the council collects them. In some places there are selective rubbish containers but there aren't enough of them in the town.
24. I find it useful because collected paper can be recycled. I think more people would collect paper if they got a higher refund.
25. Almost everything can be recycled, like plastic bottles, paper, clothes, cans, and metal.
26. I think more containers should be placed not only in towns but in villages. People should get a refund and they should be informed about what they can do for the environment.
27. Unfortunately, in Hungary there are only a few products with the label environment-friendly product. So even if I would like to choose these products, I don't really have the chance.
28. The most important factor is setting a good example. If children see that their parents care about the environment, they will consider it important too.
29. Hazardous waste is a toxic by-product of industries which presents potential threat to people or the environment. Nuclear waste, batteries, some chemicals, etc. are examples of hazardous waste.
30. There are companies that take over, transport, treat, store or dispose these harmful by-products. Firms and even countries are ready to pay enormous sums of money to get rid of hazardous waste so these companies very good profits.
31. I have heard of solar energy, wind, tidal power, and geothermal energy. Renewable energy sources generate electricity in an environment-friendly way. These resources are replaced naturally or controlled carefully so they can be used without the risk of running out of them.
32. I think it's rather expensive to set up solar panels and people are sceptical about everything new.



33. Wind power can be utilised in places where it's windy. In Denmark, Holland and Belgium it has long been used with modern technology, not only in the form of the traditional windmills. I have heard that in Britain they have tried building wind farms. Many people oppose them saying that they are noisy, costly, inefficient, unreliable, dangerous to birds and destroy the landscape.
34. Solar energy is used for heating houses and heating water. It is also to gain energy for operating satellites and spacecraft.
35. Fossil fuels, that is, oil, gas and coal, and wood are non-renewable energy sources.
36. Greenpeace is an international organisation that fights for the protection of the environment and takes non-violent action to achieve its aims. They often go out in small boats to stop people from killing whales or throwing poisonous material into the seas. They also try to stop trains carrying nuclear waste.
37. I think in principle Greenpeace's aims are good but I don't always like their methods.
38. In my opinion it's good that there are organisations that try to do something to protect the environment, though I sometimes find them too aggressive. Their protests attract people who join them only for the sake of hooliganism.
39. The giant panda is the emblem of the WWF. The letters stand for World Wide Fund. This organisation used to be called World Wildlife Fund but when they extended their activities to protecting the whole earth, they changed the name.
40. I know that sea turtles, whales, African elephants and pandas are protected.
41. Unfortunately, there are zoos where the animals are kept in very small cages and in very bad conditions. The animals don't get proper food, they don't have enough room to move and they die soon. On the other hand, there are zoos and safari parks where the animals have space to move and are taken care of properly. In these places the visitors can see not only what the animals look like but the way they behave and move.
42. I don't really like animals in circuses because I can only think of how bad they must feel. They don't have proper cages and food. They spend their time learning and performing different tricks. They are even punished and beaten when they are not good enough.
43. In Hungary more and more regulations are enacted to protect wild animals. Both hunting and keeping them are strictly regulated, so the situation is getting better.
44. Yes, unfortunately you can hear of cases of foreign hunters who kill hundreds of protected birds. The legal procedures against these people are getting more severe.

Environment



45. Unfortunately, there is news quite often about how badly people treat their domestic animals. This news is mostly about pets who have escaped from their cages and attacked somebody. I was shocked to hear about a person who locked his pet in the boot of his car and let the dog out only once a day when it got some food. Sometimes there are reports on farmers who keep too many pigs or cows in a sty or shed because they expect more profit.
46. I think having pets means a big responsibility. You have to consider that pets need daily care and attention and become like members of the family. It's so sad to see so many abandoned pets.
47. I like dogs most of all but my parents don't allow me to keep one because we live in a flat on the fourth floor. So I got some fishes for my birthday and I take care of them regularly. I give them food, clean the aquarium and sometimes put some toys into it. My friend is a big guinea pig fan and he always has some to give as presents. My grandmother lives alone, so I think it was a good idea of my parents to give her two cats.
48. It depends on the pet. I would buy fish, hamsters, guinea pigs and birds in a pet shop. If I were to buy a dog or cat, I would either turn to an acquaintance or a pet charity organisation.
49. You must consider that the pet will live together with you. You will have to take care of it every day. You will have to feed it, give it to drink, take it to the vet if necessary, and so on.
50. I think they are healthy because the producers don't use any artificial chemicals either when they are growing the vegetables, fruits and animals or when processing them. In most of the cases they are expensive as they can't be produced industrially.
51. Yes, because they eat the kind of food that they would eat if they were free. I think the eggs are also better because the hens don't suffer from stress due to being kept in small cages.
52. I think the main reason is pollution, so the immune system of people is getting weaker and weaker.
53. Yes, bypass roads are good because the big trucks and other vehicles can avoid town centres. It means that both the pollution and the noise decrease in the inner parts of the towns.
54. Sunbathing at midday is dangerous because the sun's ultraviolet radiation is the highest at that time. The ultraviolet rays can cause skin cancer and other diseases.
55. Hay fever is an allergic reaction to pollen that irritates the nose, eyes and throat. The symptoms include runny and itchy nose, itchy and watering eyes and sneezing.

Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



environment	környezet	pollutant	szennyező anyag
protection	védelem	fertiliser	műtrágya
to protect	véd	excessive use of sg	vminek a túlzott használata
environmental protection	környezetvédelem	to suffer	szenved
environmental damage	környezeti kár	to damage	károsít
environmentally friendly/ environmental friendly	környezetbarát	damage (sing.)	kár
pollution	szennyezés	damages	kártérítés
to pollute	szennyez	to limit	korlátoz
to endanger	veszélyeztet	nuclear waste	atomhulladék
endangered species	veszélyeztetett fajok	nuclear power plant	atomerőmű
global	globális	acid rain	savas eső
greenhouse effect	üvegházhatás	disposal of sewage	szennyvízelvezetés
incalculable	beláthatatlan	deforestation	erdőirtás
smoke	füst	thermal energy	hőenergia
smog	szmog	solar cell/panel	napelem
soot	korom	solar energy	napenergia
filter	szűrő	tidal power	árapály energia
ground water	talajvíz	desertification	elsivatagosodás
poisonous	mérgező	soil	talaj
to throw, threw, thrown away	eldob	forest management	erdőgazdálkodás
to litter	szemetel	bird sanctuary	madárvédelmi terület
dustbin	kuka	landfill	személtalrákóhely
waste	hulladék	(un)renewable energy sources	(nem) megújuló energiaforrások
dirt	piszok, kosz	hay fever	szénanátha
selective rubbish collection	szelektív hulladékgyűjtés	oil rig	olajfúrótorny
rubbish heap	szemétdomb	sluice	zsilip
disposable	eldobható	whale	bálna
to recycle	újrahasznosít	salmon	lazac
to destroy	kiirt	inspection	ellenőrzés
swamp	mocsár	to penalize	megbüntet
marsh	láp	untreated	kezeletlen
regulation of waterways	vízszabályozás	hazardous waste	veszélyes hulladék
reservoir	víztároló		
riverbed	meder		
ozone	ózon		
ozone layer	ózonréteg		
ozone hole	ózonlyuk		
depletion	elvékonyodás		
UV-rays	UV-sugarak		
exhaust pipe	kipufogócső		
exhaust fumes	kipufogó gázok		
catalytic converter	katalizátor		
carbon dioxide	széndioxid		
to emit	kibocsát		
emission	kibocsátás		
acid	sav		



19. Weather and Climate

1. Do you usually listen to weather forecast?
2. Why are people interested in weather forecasts?
3. Do you always take weather into consideration when getting dressed in the morning?
4. Do you find that weather forecasts are usually accurate?
5. Describe the climate of the four seasons in Hungary.
6. What are the average temperatures in Hungary?
7. What is your favourite season?
8. In what climatic conditions would you like to live?
9. When are there storms?
10. Have you ever been in a big storm?
11. Are there blizzards in Hungary?
12. Are there hurricanes or tornadoes in Hungary?
13. How do you protect yourself against bad weather?
14. What does the expression "Indian summer" mean?
15. What is the connection between weather and agriculture?
16. How does weather influence traffic?
17. Are you influenced by weather?
18. How can one's body react to drastic weather changes?
19. Why is weather a popular topic in conversations?
20. What do you know about the climate of Britain?
21. What natural disasters happen in the world?



1. Yes, I listen to one or two weather forecasts in the evening and I read the weather report on teletext in the morning. Of course, I look out of the window too before I decide what to put on.
2. People listen to and watch the weather forecasts because they would like to decide what clothes to wear, what programmes to organise in their free time and whether they can do outdoor sports.
3. Yes, usually I do. But the weather sometimes changes very quickly and what I have put on in the morning is not appropriate in the afternoon.
4. No, unfortunately, weather forecasts are only rarely accurate. It often happens that weathermen predict totally different weather on different channels.
5. In Hungary in spring the weather is usually changeable. It can be quite warm and sunny, or cold and rainy and windy. Summer is hot, sultry and dry. Sometimes there are storms and even hail. People don't like autumn very much because it is usually cold and rainy with strong wind. In winter the weather is cold, the temperature is usually below zero and it often snows. The mornings are foggy and frosty.
6. In Hungary the summer is very hot, that is, the temperature is above 30°C. In early spring and late autumn the temperature is around 10°C. In late spring and early autumn the weather is warm, it is around 20-25°C. The winter is usually very cold and it often goes below zero, sometimes as low as -20°C.
7. To tell the truth, I like both winter and summer. I like winter because I often go skiing or sometimes snowboarding abroad. I like walking when it's snowing and although it's cold, the air is clean. In summer I can do many outdoor activities and stay out long because the temperature is pleasant during the night.
8. I like the climate of Hungary because I can enjoy all the four seasons.
9. I think most storms occur in summer when the weather suddenly cools down after a hot spell. The sky becomes extremely dark as if it was night, the wind starts to blow with great force and big drops of rain begin to fall. There is thunder and lightning and rain keeps pouring for quite a while. Sometimes there is even hail. In winter there sometimes are snowstorms with strong wind. This kind of weather causes problems in the traffic. The roads become extremely slippery and snowdrifts isolate villages for days.
10. Yes, once when I spent my summer holidays in the mountains. The storm came quite unexpectedly and lasted long. I was scared because there was lightning and thunder which seemed much more frightening than in the town.
11. No, blizzards are not characteristic for Hungary. There are heavy snowstorms mainly in high mountains.

Weather and Climate

12. Fortunately, there are no hurricanes in Hungary. I have heard that they cause much harm in several countries like Mexico and the United States. I have seen on TV that a tornado damaged some houses in a Hungarian town. Though tornadoes seem to be becoming more frequent in some countries in Europe, in Hungary there have only been few cases.
13. In rainy weather I usually take an umbrella but when I'm hiking, I wear a raincoat and a pair of wellingtons. When it's cold, I put on warm clothes. In winter when the weather is extremely cold, I wear leather boots, warm socks, corduroy trousers, a shirt and a warm pullover or cardigan, a parka, and a knitted scarf and a beanie.
14. An Indian summer is a period of mild dry sunny weather occurring in autumn in the northern hemisphere.
15. Climate determines what crops can be grown. If the weather is too dry or too rainy, the crops won't be good. Storms can destroy orchards and crops. All farmers are most afraid of frost and hails because they cause the biggest damage.
16. Weather influences drivers in many ways. In hot and humid weather people find it difficult to concentrate and be patient. In fog and downpours drivers can hardly see anything. When the weather is wet or it freezes, the roads become slippery and a lot of accidents happen. Big changes in temperature damage roads and make driving more difficult.
17. Yes, if the weather is dull, I feel under the weather and nothing can make me laugh. If it's sunny when I get up, my day is happy.
18. A lot of people are susceptible to weather changes. They have splitting headaches or even complain about having migraines. Some people feel unusually sleepy when there's a front. Mainly the elderly suffer from pains in their bones and joints when the weather changes.
19. I think talking and complaining about weather is a habit of many people to start or keep up conversations.
20. Since the British Isles lie between the Atlantic and the North Sea, the climate is oceanic. This means that there are only slight temperature variations between day and night, winter and summer, and comparatively high rainfall throughout the year and strong winds. It is said that it rains every other day, on the average.
21. There are floods, earthquakes, forest and bush fires, volcano eruptions, and landslides.



Kérdések és válaszok angol nyelvből



weather	időjárás	mild/temperate climate	mérsékelt éghajlat
bright	derült	warm/wet climate	meleg/csapadékos éghajlat
calm	szélcsendes	pressure	légnomás
changeable/unsettled	változékony	humidity	nedvesség
chilly	csípős hideg, fagyos	air current	légáramlat
cloudless	felhőtlen	cyclone/anticyclone	ciklon/anticiklon
cloudy	felhős	rainfall	csapadék (mennyiség), felhőszakadás, zápor
cold	hideg	frost	fagy
cool	hűvös	ground/surface frost	talajmenti fagy
dry	száraz	frosty	zúzmarás
foggy	ködös	to freeze, froze, frozen	fagy
hot	forró	to thaw	olvad
mild	enyhe	drought	aszály, szárazság
overcast/dull	borult	flood	áradás, árvíz
rainy	esős	subterranean water	talajvíz
snowy	havas	dry spell	száraz időszak
stormy	viharos	rainbow	szivárvány
sultry	fülledt	to pour	ömlik
sunny	napos	cloudburst	felhőszakadás
warm	meleg	downpour	zápor
wet	nedves	to get worse/to change for the worse	rosszabbra fordul
windy	szeles	to get better/to improve	javul
sky	égbolt	a sudden change	hirtelen változás
in the sky	az égbolton	heatwave	hőhullám
temperature	hőmérséklet	to clear up	kiderül, kitisztul
subzero	nulla fok alatti	to keep fine	kellemes marad az idő
five degrees (Celsius/Centigrade)	5 fok	sunshine	napsütés
to blow, blew, blown	fúj	sunrise	napkelte
to rain	esik	sunset	napnyugta
to drizzle	szemerkél	slippery	csúszós
shower	zápor	average	átlag
storm	vihar	frost-work	jégvirág az ablakon
thunderstorm	zivatar	icicle	jégcsap
thunder	mennydörgés	calm	szélcsend
lightning	villámlás	puddle	tócsa
hail	jégeső	avalanche	lavina
sleet	havas eső	points of the compass	égtájak
blizzard	hóvihar	compass	iránytű
to snow	havazik	east/eastern	kelet/keleti
to shine, shone, shone	süt	west/western	nyugat/nyugati
weather forecast	időjárás előrejelzés	south/southern	dél/déli
weather report	időjárásjelentés	north/northern	észak/északi
weatherman/ weathergirl	időjárásjelentő	comet	üstökös
weather conditions	időjárási helyzetkép	meteorite	meteorit (ami a földre esik)
cold/warm front	hideg/meleg front	meteor/shooting star	hullócsillag
susceptible	érzékeny	meteor shower	csillaghullás
climate	éghajlat	season	évszak
continental/ Mediterranean	kontinentális/ mediterrán		
tropical/subtropical	tropikus/szubtropikus		

Weather and Climate

landslide	földcsuszamlás
winter	tél
spring	tavas
summer	nyár
autumn (GB)/fall (US)	ősz
Indian summer	vénasszonyok nyara
to influence	befolyásol
natural disaster	természeti katasztrófa
it looks like rain	úgy tűnik, esni fog
it is very hot/cold for the season	nagyon meleg/hideg van az évszakhoz képest
the weather is settled	az időjárás változatlan marad





20. Great Britain. United States. Hungary

1. What is the form of government in Hungary?
2. Where and how often does the parliament sit?
3. What smaller units of government is the country divided into?
4. What is the form of government in the United Kingdom?
5. What are the most important posts in the British government?
6. What is the difference between Great Britain and the United Kingdom?
7. Who is the monarch in Great Britain?
8. What is the form of government in the United States?
9. How often do they hold elections in the United States?
10. What are the main political parties in Hungary, the United Kingdom and the United States?
11. What are the biggest lakes in Hungary?
12. What is the biggest lake in the United Kingdom?
13. What are the biggest lakes in the United States?
14. What is the highest point in Hungary?
15. What is the highest point in the United Kingdom?
16. What is the highest mountain in the United States?
17. What are the longest rivers in Hungary?
18. What are the longest rivers in the United Kingdom?
19. What are the longest rivers in the United States?
20. What is the capital and what are other big cities in Hungary?
21. What are the capitals and other big cities in the United Kingdom?
22. What is the capital and what are other big cities in the United States?
23. What are the main religions in Hungary?
24. What are the main religions in the United Kingdom?
25. What are the main religions in the United States?
26. How big are these three countries?
27. How many people live in each?
28. Where are Hungary, the United Kingdom and the United States situated?
29. Which countries border them?
30. What do most people earn their living on in the United Kingdom?
31. What is the situation like in Hungary?
32. What languages are spoken in the United Kingdom and the United States?
33. What is a typical English landscape like?
34. Where is the Lake District?
35. What do you know about the English forests?
36. What regions can you divide the United States into?
37. What are the East Coast and the West Coast of the United States famous for?
38. Which desert can you find in the United States?
39. What is Las Vegas famous for?
40. What is typical of Florida?



1. Hungary is a parliamentary republic. There are parliamentary elections every four years, and the leader of the winning party is asked by the president to form the government. The government consists of representatives of the parties that are in majority. The president is elected by the parliament every five years.
2. The parliament sits weekly in the capital, Budapest. It is up to the parliament to decide how often it meets and what functions it completes at a sitting.
3. Hungary is divided into the capital, 19 counties and 22 towns of county rank.
4. The United Kingdom is a parliamentary democracy with hereditary monarchy, meaning that there is a monarch but the effective power belongs to the government, which is part of parliament and responsible to it but also normally dominates it. The government consists of about a hundred politicians under the Prime Minister.
5. The most important posts are those of the Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Minister, President of the Privy Council and Leader of the House of Commons, the Home Secretary, the Foreign Secretary, Chancellor of the Exchequer, the Minister of Defence and the Lord Chancellor. These ministers are always part of the Cabinet which consists of about twenty ministers and is chosen by the Prime Minister. The actual government is made up of 80 to 100 members.
6. Great Britain consists of England, Wales and Scotland. The United Kingdom consists of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
7. The monarch is always the previous monarch's eldest son, or eldest daughter if there is no son. The present monarch is Elizabeth II who belongs to the House of Windsor and who has been the monarch for more than fifty years.
8. The United States is a federal presidential republic. The executive power lies in the hands of the president and the cabinet. Legislative power is allocated to the House of Representatives, usually called the Congress, and the Senate, both of which may veto each other's bills. Judicial power belongs to the Supreme Court and other federal courts.
9. One third of the Senate is renewed every two years and the members have six-year terms. In the House of Representatives the representatives are on two-year terms. The president is elected every four years.
10. In Hungary the major parties are the Hungarian Socialist Party, the Federation of Young Democrats-Hungarian Civic Party, the Alliance of Free Democrats and the Hungarian Democratic Forum. In the United Kingdom the leading parties are the Labour, the Conservatives and the Liberal Democrats. The two main parties in the United States are the Republicans and the Democrats.



11. The biggest lake is Lake Balaton with a surface of 595 sq km. It is the largest lake in Central Europe and the third largest lake on the Continent. 87 sq km of the 335 sq km Lake Fertő is in Hungary. The present area of Lake Velence is about 26 sq km. This lake is exceptionally shallow with the average depth of 90 cm and this is the reason why it is threatened by slow drying.
12. The biggest lake is Lough Neagh in Northern Ireland with the area of 396 sq km.
13. In the United States the biggest lake is Lake Superior, which is the northernmost and westernmost of the Great Lakes. It is also the world's largest freshwater lake. Its area is 82,100 sq km. The Great Lakes consist of Lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Earie, and Ontario with total area of 244,108 sq km.
14. The highest point in Hungary is Kékestető in the Mátra Hills and its height is 1,014 m.
15. The highest point in the United Kingdom is Ben Nevis in western Scotland in the Grampian Mountains overlooking the Great Glen. Its height is 1,343 m. The Great Glen is a 156-km long rift valley that extends from Moray Firth to Loch Linnhe. It contains the famous Loch Ness.
16. The highest mountain in the United States is Mount McKinley with its 6,194 m. It is located in south-central Alaska, in Denali National Park and Preserve.
17. Hungary's two great rivers are the Danube and the Tisza. The Hungarian section of the Danube is 416 km long. Its fall is steeper and its flow is faster upstream in Germany and Austria and as soon as it enters Hungary, the land is almost level and the river's flow slows down. The average width of Danube is 400 m. The Hungarian section of the Tisza is 530 km long.
18. In the United Kingdom the longest river is the Severn, which rises in Wales and flows into the Bristol Channel. It is 354 km long. The most famous river is the 316-km long Thames, which flows through London.
19. In the United States the longest river is the Mississippi, which flows about 6,400 km from the Rocky Mountains to the Gulf of Mexico. Other big rivers in the US are the Missouri, which flows from Montana into Mississippi in Missouri; the Ohio, which also joins Mississippi; the Colorado, which flows through the Grand Canyon; and Rio Grande, which forms a natural boundary between the US and Mexico.
20. The capital of Hungary is Budapest. The biggest cities are Debrecen, Miskolc, Szeged and Pécs.
21. The capital of the United Kingdom and England is London. It is one of the world's leading financial, industrial and cultural centres with about seven million inhabitants. The capital of Wales is Cardiff. Its population is about 300,000. Cardiff can be found on the estuary of the Severn and it is an important port. The capital of



Scotland is Edinburgh with a population of about half a million. Edinburgh is famous for its historic buildings and vivid cultural life. The capital of Northern Ireland is Belfast. Its population is about 300, 000. The town is an industrial centre and port. Other major cities in the United Kingdom are Birmingham, Liverpool, Manchester, and Glasgow.

22. The capital of the United States is Washington DC. It has the same boundaries as the District of Columbia, a federal territory which was established in 1790 as the site of the permanent capital. It has a population of more than half a million. New York City is a major port in south-eastern New York State. With its population of about 7.5 million people, it is the most popular city in the US. It consists of Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island boroughs. The second most populous city is Los Angeles with its 3.5 million inhabitants. You can find Hollywood, the centre of US film and television industry, here. The third largest town is Chicago, an industrial city on Lake Michigan with about 2.7 million inhabitants.
23. Most Hungarians are Roman Catholics, Calvinists or Lutherans.
24. In the United Kingdom most people belong to the Anglican Church but there are also many Roman Catholics and the number of Muslims is also more than one million.
25. The largest religions in the United States are Protestant, followed by Roman Catholic, and Jews.
26. The territory of Hungary is about 93 thousand sq km. The area of the United Kingdom is about 244 sq km and that of the United States is about 9629 sq km.
27. The population of Hungary is about 10 million. About 59 million people live in the UK and about 289 million in the USA.
28. Hungary lies in Central Europe, in the Carpathian Basin. The United Kingdom consists of two big and several small islands to the north-west of the European Continent. The United States is situated in north America.
29. Hungary is bordered by Austria, Slovenia, Croatia, Serbia, Romania, the Ukraine, and Slovakia. The UK neighbours the Republic of Ireland on land and France on sea. The US has land borders with Canada and Mexico and sea borders with Cuba and Russia.
30. Most people, 80 % of the population, work in services in the United Kingdom. 19 % works in industry and only about 1 % lives on agriculture.
31. In Hungary 65 % of the people work in services, 27 % in industry and 8 % in agriculture.
32. In the United Kingdom people speak English, Welsh and Scottish. In the United States English, Spanish and Native Indian Languages are spoken.



33. A typical English landscape has large areas of fields and grazing meadows with sheep and hares, an occasional tree and typical hedges. Everything is very green.
34. The Lake District is in the north of England. It is an incredibly beautiful region of mountains and lakes. The District contains 16 lakes, and the highest mountain in England, Scafell Pike. Many different kinds of waterfowl can be found in this area and sheep roam over the hills. The landscape is magnificent, so it is a paradise for everyone who loves nature.
35. Most of the native forests of oak and beech disappeared already in the early Middle Ages and the deforestation continued later as well. In spite of intense post-war reforestation programmes, which mostly meant planting fir trees, only about 8 % of the country's woodland.
36. The main regions of the United States are the Northeast, the Central Basin, the Southeast, the Great Plains, the Mountains and Deserts, the West Coast Valleys and the Newest States.
37. The East Coast is the oldest and most urban part of the country. This is the melting pot of many nations. Millions of Europeans moved to this industrial area bringing with them the European culture and traditions. The West Coast is famous for big cities like San Francisco and Los Angeles. You can also find Hollywood here.
38. The Mojave Desert in the Great Basin region is the biggest desert in the United States with its area of 39,000 sq km. There is about 170,000 sq km of desert in the 960 km between Salt Lake City and Reno. There is nothing but dead lakes, dry rivers and small animal life.
39. Las Vegas is famous for its casinos and bars, its neon-lighted resort hotels, quick marriages and cheap prices.
40. Swamps, pine forests, orange plantations, beaches and Caribbean climate are characteristic for Florida. Thousands of retired northerners live in southern Florida, enjoying the warm winter climate and hoping not to see their homes destroyed by some of the autumn hurricanes.

Great Britain. United States. Hungary

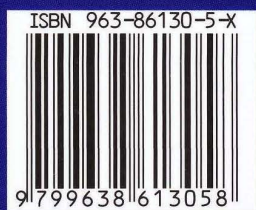
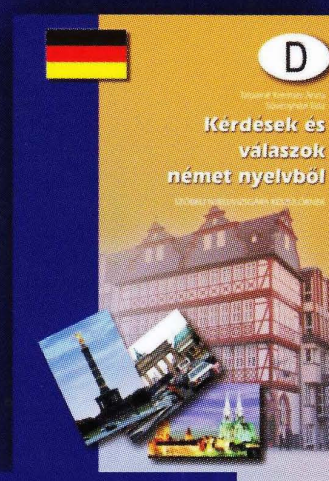
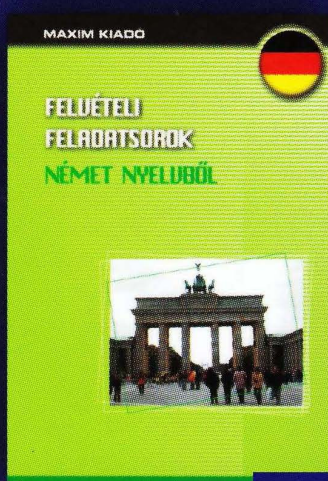
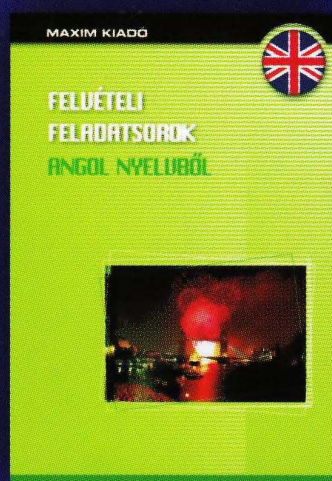
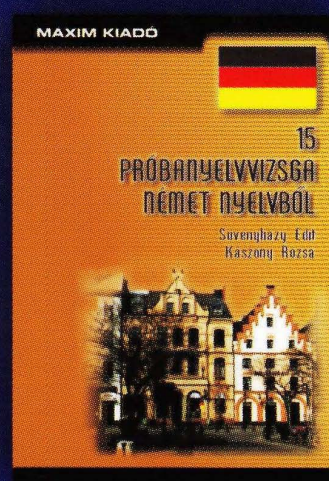
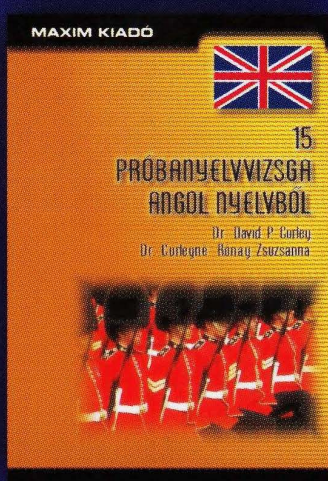
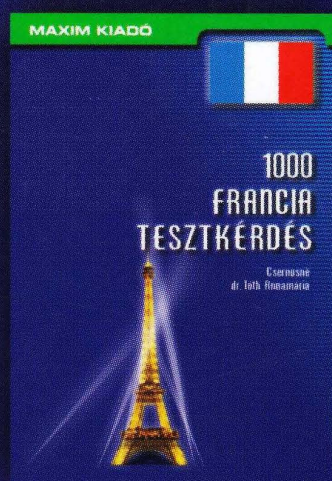
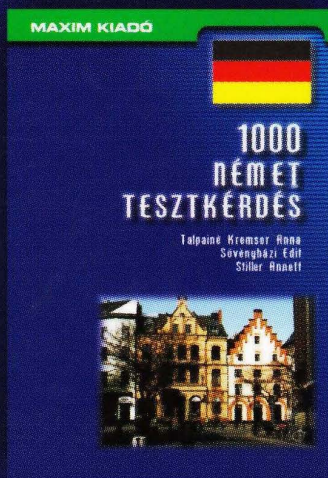
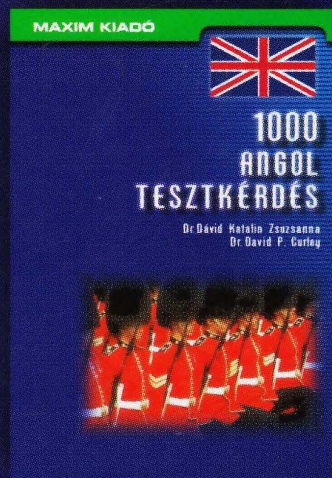


government	kormány
monarch	uralkodó
to hold elections	választásokat tart
religion	vallás
to border	határol
landscape	táj
desert	sivatag
republic	köztársaság
party	párt
to consist of	áll vmiből
to form the government	kormányt alakít
town of county rank	megyei jogú város
responsible	felelős
Prime Minister	miniszterelnök
Home Secretary	belügyminiszter (GB)
Foreign Secretary	külgügyminiszter (GB)
Chancellor of the Exchequer	pénzügyminiszter (GB)
Minister of Defence	honvédelmi miniszter (GB)
Lord Chancellor	főkancellár (az angol felsőház elnöke, igazságügy-miniszteri hatáskörrel)
executive power	végrehajtó hatalom
legislative power	törvényhozó hatalom
judicial power	bírói hatalom
to veto	megvétóz
surface	felszín
shallow	sekély
to threaten	fenyeget
to extend	terjed, terül
valley	völgy
golf	öböl
estuary	folyótorkolat
inhabitant	lakos
industry	ipar
agriculture	mezőgazdaság
grazing meadow	legelő
waterfowl	vizi madarak
oak	tölgy
beech	bükk
to roam	bolyong, kóborol
reafforestation	erdőtelepítés
fir tree	erdei fenyő
swamp	mocsár

TARTALOMJEGYZÉK

1. Family and Friends	7
2. Education. Learning languages.	16
3. Earning a living. Jobs.	28
4. Holidays and Celebrations	36
5. Fashion and clothes	43
6. Daily Routine. Habits	54
7. Health and Illness	62
8. Housing and flats	74
9. Meals and Eating Out	85
10. Shopping	96
11. Services	105
12. Computer and the Internet + Telecommunications	112
13. Entertainment and Media	122
14. Hobbies and pastimes	133
15. Sports and Games	139
16. Travelling. Tourism. Sightseeing	149
17. Traffic	164
18. Environment	173
19. Weather and Climate	181
20. Great Britain. United States. Hungary	186

Könyvajánlatunk:



MAXIM KIADÓ
 6726 Szeged, Fürj u. 92/b
 Tel.: (62) 548-444
 Fax: (62) 548-443